Miniatures from the World Champions

Anatoly Karpov

PULAR

Miniatures from the World Champions

Miniatures from the
World Champions

ANATOLY KARPOV

Translated by Dr. K. P. Neat

B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

First published 1985
© Anatoly Karpov 1985

ISBN 0 7134 4854 7 (limp)

Typeset by Hope Services, Abingdon, Oxon
and printed in Great Britain by
Billings Ltd, Worcester
for the publishers, B. T. Batsford Ltd,
4 Fitzhardinge Street, London W1H OAH

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK
Adviser: R. D. Keene G.M.
Technical Editor: P. A. Lamford

CONTENTS

Foreword xi

ONE **The Uncrowned Kings** 1

1 The Paul Morphy enigma 1
Bird-Morphy, London, 1858

2 A game with an addendum 11
Saint-Amant v. Morphy, Paris, 1858

3 Infallible intuition 14
Morphy-Anderssen, Paris, 1858

4 The aim of his life 17
Steinitz-Pillsbury, New York, 1894

5 In the modern key 19
Pillsbury-Tarrasch, Monte Carlo, 1902

6 Calculated reject 21
Blackburne-Ward, London, 1907

7 Aiming for brilliance 23
Janowski-Marshall, Match, 1912

8 In the good old style 28
Marshall-Gladstone, New York, 1932

TWO **Wilhelm Steinitz** 34

9 Twice on the same square 34
Steinitz-Mongredien, London, 1862

10 The favourite move of the first chess king 36
Steinitz-Rosenthal, Baden-Baden, 1870

11 Master of the seventh rank 37
Steinitz-Bardeleben, Hastings, 1895

THREE **Emanuel Lasker** 39

12 The final battle 39
Steinitz-Lasker, London 1899

13 The central queen 41
Lasker-Mieses, Paris, 1900

14 A miniature match 43
Lasker-Tarrasch, Berlin, 1916

FOUR **José Raoul Capablanca** 46

15 A move of genius 46
Bernstein-Capablanca, Moscow, 1914

16 A little bit of history 48
Tartakower-Capablanca, New York, 1924

17 The secret of this book 52
Capablanca-Mikenas, Buenos Aires, 1939

FIVE **Alexander Alekhine** 55

18 How to attack the king 55
Alekhine-Bogoljubow, Triberg, 1921

19 The heroic bishop 57
Alekhine-Sterk, Budapest, 1921

20 A queen sacrifice in a game of two kings 60
Alekhine-Lasker, Zurich, 1934

SIX Max Euwe 64

21 A defeat for the drawing king 64
Euwe-Flohr, Amsterdam, 1932

22 Five World Champions 66
Vidmar-Euwe, Nottingham, 1936

23 An inevitable sacrifice 68
Donner-Euwe, Paignton, 1951

SEVEN Mikhail Botvinnik 70

24 A record amongst records 70
Botvinnik-Spielmann, Moscow, 1935

25 The problem of the isolated pawn 75
Botvinnik-Vidmar, Nottingham, 1936

26 Adventures in the Botvinnik Variation 77
Denker-Botvinnik, Radio Match, 1945

EIGHT Vasily Smyslov 86

27 A rare finish 86
Smyslov-Florian, Moscow v. Budapest, 1949

28 Three miniatures in three matches 88
Smyslov-Botvinnik, Moscow, 1957

29 A competitive feat 90
Smyslov-Timman, Moscow, 1981

NINE Mikhail Tal 93

30 Under threat of smothered mate 93
Tal-Smyslov, Yugoslavia, 1959

31 A collection of miniatures 96
Toran-Tal, Oberhausen, 1961

32 Charge of the bishop's pawn 99
Tal-Van der Wiel, Moscow, 1982

TEN **Tigran Petrosian** 104

33 A drastic finish 104
Petrosian-Pachman, Bled, 1961

34 A strange World Championship cycle 106
Petrosian-Korchnoi, Curacao, 1962

35 A cascade of sacrifices 108
Petrosian-Spassky, Moscow, 1966

ELEVEN **Boris Spassky** 111

36 Only one can triumph 111
Spassky-Bronstein, Leningrad, 1960

37 Triple revenge 113
Spassky-Petrosian, Moscow, 1969

38 His most important miniature 116
Spassky-Petrosian, Moscow, 1969

TWELVE **Robert James Fischer** 122

39 A little gem 122
Fischer-Benko, USA, 1963–64

40 Half a century later 124
Fischer-Gligorić, Havana, 1966

41 The turning point 127
Spassky-Fischer, Reykjavik, 1972

THIRTEEN **Anatoly Karpov** 131

42 Ten years before Merano 131
Karpov-Savon, Moscow, 1971

43 Battle with the 'dragon' 135
Karpov-Korchnoi, Moscow, 1974

44 Three English Openings 139
Karpov-Miles, Tilburg, 1977

45 A compromised position 142
Karpov-Hort, Bugojno, 1978

46 Without leaving my own territory 144
Karpov-Nunn, Tilburg, 1982

47 An opening trilogy 146
Karpov-Portisch, Lucerne, 1982

48 The knight in mid-air 152
Karpov-Geller, Moscow, 1983

49 How to trap the bishop? 155
Karpov-Rogers, Bath, 1983

50 The Italian Game in England 158
Chandler-Karpov, Bath, 1983

Index of players 162

Index of openings 164

FOREWORD

When we hear that one grandmaster has crushed another in 21 moves, we hasten to play through this game as soon as possible. We want to know what happened – was it the effect of a shattering opening innovation, were things decided by an unexpected and brilliant queen sacrifice, or was it perhaps a clever knight manoeuvre which nonplussed the opponent?

Brief chess encounters, ending in an elegant victory for one of the players (or in a fighting draw), are always of great interest. In such games the entire battle is concentrated in a short sector of play, and this unusual concentration lends to each completed move a special value. Events develop rapidly, and the combinations are striking and memorable. It is no accident that collections of short games, or, as they are usually called, miniatures, occupy a prominent place in chess literature.

A miniature played by not very strong players may be highly instructive, but it is unlikely to possess artistic qualities – the mistakes by the players are either too serious, or too naive. Of course, even in a brief skirmish between grandmasters one can in the end discern an inaccurate move, an erroneous combination, or an unfortunate manoeuvre. But these mistakes are not so obvious, and their refutations not so simple, and therefore grandmaster miniatures represent worthy works of chess art.

What sort of game is considered a miniature, how many moves are permitted? To this question there is no single answer. Some commentators rank 20-move wins as miniatures, others draw the line at 25 moves, and others at 30. In the present book the number of moves is restricted to thirty, i.e. it is proposed that a miniature game should conclude not later than the 30th move. This not too severe restriction has allowed us to include in the book a number of masterpieces, in which the outcome was decided comparatively early, but the game itself (possibly through inertia!) dragged on for another ten moves or so.

Initially the book was conceived as a collection of miniature games by the twelve World Champions. But taking account of the fact that it was to be published in England, it was decided to include eight games by great players from the past, for whom English was their mother tongue — Morphy, Blackburne, Pillsbury and Marshall. These four maestros can certainly be regarded as chess kings! The remaining 42 games belong to World Champions.

Thus the collection consists of 50, so to speak, numbered games. Each of my predecessors is represented by three miniatures, while the 12th World Champion (by his rights as the author!) has offered the reader nine examples from his own games. The notes to these games have been written specially for this book.

It should be noted that most of the accounts of the 50 main games are accompanied by the texts of other short battles. In certain cases a game may include nearly as many as ten inserted miniatures. As a result the overall number of grandmaster games is some three times greater than that stated in the contents.

Games by chess 'kings', especially their striking victories, occur in various books, and many of them will be familiar to chess enthusiasts. For this reason, in the present book I have not set myself the aim of giving an exhaustive analysis of the games. But in many cases I will draw your attention to the turning points, draw historical analogies, and discuss opening subtleties. I can inform those interested in theory that some of the accounts are essentially reviews of the present state of this or that opening variation. Each miniature is preceded by an introduction, from which one can gather in what way it is noteworthy.

In conclusion I must express my thanks to the chess master and writer Yevgeny Gik, my co-author in several books, for providing me with several interesting bits of material for this publication.

Anatoly Karpov
Moscow, 1984

one

THE UNCROWNED KINGS

1 The Paul Morphy enigma

Bird-Morphy
London, 1858
Philidor's Defence

The most striking and enigmatic figure in the history of chess is still the 'uncrowned king' Paul Morphy. His strict style of play, in which nothing superfluous is tolerated, is, like nature itself, a fine example even today. The radiant combinations of this chess genius can be compared with the transparent music of Mozart, and his impeccable behaviour at the board and his precise observance of the chess rules, which he himself introduced, resemble the Mendeleyev Table of the elements.

But, despite the fact that Morphy's chess was distinguished by its deep logic and almost scientific approach, his games contain enigmas which even the modern analyst finds difficult to decipher. But a strict and impartial analysis of Morphy's masterpieces is needed even today – not only so as to reveal the constantly evasive chess truth, but also to understand better the thoughts and feelings possessed by the great master.

The popular game which opens our book (it is within our norm of 30 moves) is known mainly for its spectacular finish. A lengthy and painstaking research (in which the Soviet masters Gik and Rozenberg have also participated) has enabled a new interpretation to be given to Morphy's immortal combination.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**d6**
3	**d4**	**f5**

This risky pawn advance is rarely encountered today. White has several ways of achieving an opening advantage.

4 ♘c3

In his annotations to this game, Maroczy comments that this knight move was an innovation. There is nothing surprising here. If you were to go back far enough in time, you could probably discover

the moment when 1 d4 was an innovation.

4 . . . fe

The following alternatives are not very promising for Black:

a) **4 . . . ♘f6** 5 de ♘×e4 6 ♘×e4 fe 7 ♘g5 d5 8 e6 ♗c5 9 ♘×e4! ♗e7 10 ♕h5+ g6 11 ♕e5 ♖g8 12 ♘g5.

b) **4 . . . ed** 5 ♕×d4 fe 6 ♗g5 ♘f6 7 ♘×e4 ♗e7 8 ♗c4 ♘c6 9 ♕e3.

These variations are taken from the *Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings* – a publication which during Morphy's time could not have featured even in a science fiction novel.

5 ♘×e4 d5
6 ♘g3

Keres gives the following variation: 6 ♘×e5 de 7 ♕h5+ g6 8 ♘×g6 ♘f6 9 ♕e5+ ♔f7 10 ♗c4+ ♔g7 11 ♗h6+ ♔×h6 12 ♘×h8 ♗b4+ 13 c3 ♕×h8 14 cb, and it is unlikely that Black will emerge unscathed.

6 . . . e4
7 ♘e5 ♘f6
8 ♗g5

The author of the opening 1 f4, as well as the 3 . . . ♘d4 variation in the Spanish Game, misses the last chance of retaining an opening initiative – by 8 f3.

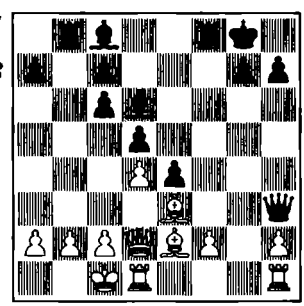
8 . . . ♗d6
9 ♘h5 0-0
10 ♕d2 ♕e8
11 g4

According to Maroczy, here White could have gained an equal game by 11 ♘×f6+ gf 12 ♗×f6! ♖×f6 13 ♕g5+ ♖g6 14 ♘×g6 hg 15 ♕×d5+. The commentator attaches a question mark to the eccentric advance of the g-pawn, and writes: 'This leads to a quick loss!' This opinion is perfectly correct, although the word 'quick' contains the germ of subsequent contradictions.

11 . . . ♘×g4
12 ♘×g4 ♕×h5
13 ♘e5 ♘c6
14 ♗e2 ♕h3
15 ♘×c6 bc
16 ♗e3 ♖b8
17 0-0-0 (*1*)

1

B



Here is a position which can be found in dozens of books. The win for Black here is, in principle, a matter of technique. Indeed, White's position is unenviable – his K-side pawns are weak, his bishops have no prospects, the b-file is in the opponent's possession, and in addition Black is simply a pawn up. But no chess lover can

remain indifferent to Morphy's next two moves.

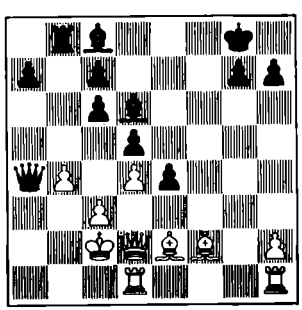
17	. . .	♖×**f2!?**
18	♗×**f2**	♕**a3!!**

An enigmatic manoeuvre by the queen, which unexpectedly switches from one side of the board to the other. The white monarch finds itself in immediate danger. It would seem that one can decide on such a rook sacrifice only when there is a forced mate. But the game continues, and there in fact is no mate! It would be interesting to know how long Morphy thought before giving up the rook. What a pity that grandmaster Bronstein's idea – of recording the time spent on each move – did not occur to anyone in the last century.

19	**c3**	♕×**a2**

19 . . . e3 leads to an advantage for White after 20 ♗×e3 ♗f5 21 ♕c2!, as shown in Neishtadt's (Russian) book *The Uncrowned Kings*.

20	**b4**	♕**a1+**
21	♔**c2**	♕**a4+** (*2*)



2
W

A crucial or, more accurately, historic point. White makes the wrong king move and loses practically by force.

22	♔**b2?**	♗×**b4!**
23	**cb**	♖×**b4+**
24	♕×**b4**	♕×**b4+**
25	♔**c2**	

Other king moves are no better, as can be seen from the aforementioned book by Neishtadt.

25	. . .	**e3**
26	♗×**e3**	

26 Bel was more tenacious, when Black, firstly, would have had to find the continuation 26 . . . ♗f5+ 27 ♗d3 ♕a4+ (27 . . . ♕c4+ 28 ♗c3) 28 ♔cl ♗g4!, and, secondly, would still have been faced with realizing his unusual material advantage after 29 ♗c3 ♗×d1 30 ♖×d1.

26	. . .	♗**f5+**
27	♖**d3**	♕**c4+**

This check would also have been decisive after 27 ♗d3.

28	♔**d2**	♕**a2+**
29	♔**d1**	♕**b1+**

White resigns

Let us now return to the position in the previous diagram. All the authors of the books devoted to Paul Morphy (it is unfortunate that he himself did not leave behind a single line), including the first of them, grandmaster Geza Maroczy, draw the following conclusion (we quote Maroczy):

'By playing **22 ♔c1**, White could have *forced a draw* (my italics –

A. K.) by perpetual check, since the bishop sacrifice at b4 would be incorrect, e.g. 22 . . . ♗×b4 23 cb ♖×b4 24 ♕g5 ♕a3+ 25 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 26 ♔e1 ♖×e2+ 27 ♔×e2 ♕f3+ 28 ♔e1 ♕×h1+ 29 ♕g1 ♕f3 30 ♕g3 etc.'

The bishop sacrifice at b4 is indeed incorrect, but where then is the promised 'quick loss' for White (cf. the note to White's 11th move)? A rather strange picture emerges: since Maroczy accompanies Black's 17th move with an exclamation mark, it follows that the losing move 11 g4 is refuted by the drawing stroke 17 . . . ♖×f2.

In this extremely intricate chess and psychological labyrinth, two interesting questions arise:

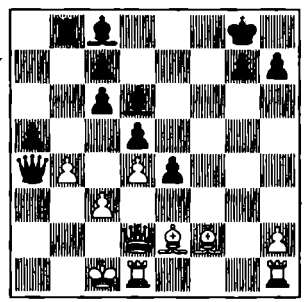
1) Was Morphy's combination with the rook sacrifice correct?

2) Would Morphy have concluded the game by perpetual check if White had played his king to c1, or had he found some other way of continuing the struggle without risk of losing?

I have played through this game several times, and on one occasion I thought to myself: 'Was Morphy really intending to conclude matters with a rapid, albeit pretty, draw? Or was the undermining manoeuvre . . . a5 part of his plans?' The rook sacrifice at f2 was obviously intuitive (there is no forced mate) – a quite modern stratagem. But not without reason is Morphy spoken about as a man ahead of his time! And it cannot be ruled out that he would have continued the battle in modern fashion – with the quiet move of his rook's pawn. The analysis given below fully confirms the viability of this move.

After **22 . . . a5!** (*3*) the following position is reached.

3
W

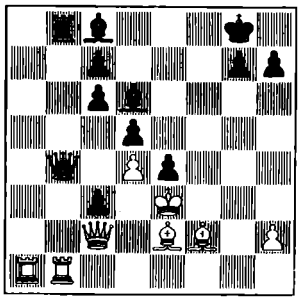


White must play **23 ♕c2**, since after 23 ♗g3 ab he has time neither for 24 ♗×d6 – 24 . . . ♕a1+ 25 ♔c2 b3 mate, nor for 24 ♕b2 – 24 . . . bc 25 ♕×b8 ♗a3+ 26 ♔b1 c2+ 27 ♔a2 ♗c1 mate. 23 ♖hg1, with the intention of sacrificing the rook at g7, is also insufficient in view of 23 . . . ♗f5 24 ♕c2 ♕×c2+ 25 ♔×c2 e3+ etc.

23 . . . ♕a3+ 24 ♕b2. It appears that after 24 ♔d2 ab 25 ♖a1 bc+ 26 ♔e3 the black queen is trapped – 26 . . . ♕b4 27 ♖hb1 (*4*).

But now comes the spectacular 27 . . . ♗f4+! 28 ♔×f4 ♕d6+,

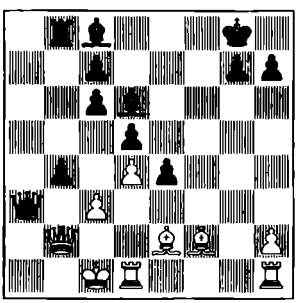
4
B



and wherever the king moves – 29 . . . ♕h6 mate.

24 . . . ab (*5*).

5
W



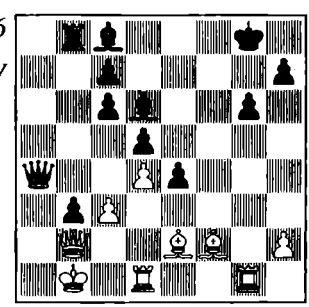
Now it is bad to play 25 cb ♗×b4 26 ♕×a3 ♗×a3+ 27 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 28 ♔e3 (or 28 ♔e1 ♗b4+ 29 ♔f1 ♗h3+ 30 ♔g1 ♖×e2) 28 . . . ♖b3+ 29 ♔d2 (29 ♔f4 h6 and 30 . . . ♗d6 mate) 29 . . . e3+ 30 ♗×e3 ♗b4+ 31 ♔c2 ♖c3+ (not immediately 31 . . . ♖×e3 due to 32 ♗d3, when Black has to reckon with 33 ♖b1)32 ♔b2 (32 ♔d2 ♖c4+! 33 ♔d3 ♗f5 mate) 32 . . . ♖×e3 33 ♗d3 ♗g4.

In the diagram position White has a choice of two moves: 25 ♔c2 and 25 ♕×a3. In the first case he now threatens the exchange of queens followed by the switching of his rooks to the Q-side. Black has to advance his b-pawn, and the action of his lone rook is severely restricted. In the second case White immediately exchanges queens, but the opponent acquires a dangerous passed a-pawn. We will examine each of these cases in detail.

I 25 ♔c2 b3+ 26 ♔b1 ♕a4. 26 . . . ♕a5 looks tempting, immediately attacking c3, when the following variation would be all right for Black: 27 ♗g3 ♗a3 28 ♗×c7 ♕a4 29 ♕a1 ♖a8 30 ♖he1 ♕a7! but not 30 . . . ♗a6 31 ♗d6! ♗×e2 32 ♕×a3 ♗d3+ 33 ♔b2) 31 ♗e5 ♕b7 with irresistible threats. But after 27 c4! ♗a3 28 ♗e1 ♕a4 29 ♕c3 things are not so clear, and it is better to prevent the advance of the white c-pawn.

27 ♖hg1 g6! (*6*).

6
W



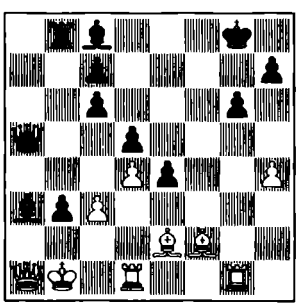
The threat was 28 ♖×g7+ and 29 ♕d2, giving back to rook but

obtaining counter-play sufficient for a draw. The plausible 27 . . . ♗f5 is weaker due to 28 ♗g4! exchanging the important black bishop, since 28 . . . ♗g6 29 ♗e6+ and 30 ♖×g6 is good for White. But now on 28 ♗g4 the black bishop switches to another diagonal – 28 . . . ♗a6, with extremely dangerous threats (29 ♗e2 ♕a2+, winning the bishop).

28 h4 ♗a3 29 ♕a1. This looks rather strange, but it is not so easy to exploit the corner position of the queen. On the obvious 29 ♕d2, on the other hand, 29 . . . ♖a8 follows, and it transpires that White has no defence against the deadly threat of 30 . . . ♗c1!

29 . . . ♕a5! (*7*).

7



Only now does Black attack the c3 pawn. He threatens 30 . . . b2 31 ♕a2 ♕×c3 followed by 32 . . . ♕c1+! 33 ♖×c1 bc ♕ mate. 29 . . . ♗a6 is also strong, but the queen manoeuvre is more convincing.

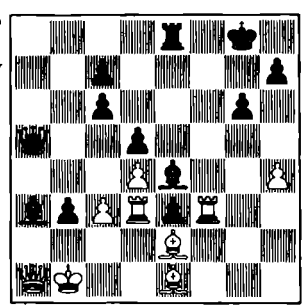
30 ♗e1. There is a striking finish after 30 ♖g3, with Black making use of the problem theme of interference. First he himself blocks the third rank – 30 . . . e3!, and after 31 ♖×e3 (31 ♗×e3 leads to loss of control of the c3 square) 31 . . . ♗f5+ it is White who is forced to close his rook's path to the c3 pawn – 32 ♗d3 b2 33 ♕a2 ♕×c3, with the familiar mating finish.

30 . . . ♗f5 31 ♖g3. On 31 c4 Black replies 31 . . . ♕a6, and on 31 ♗g4 – 31 . . . ♕a4. In the event of 31 ♖f1, with the aim of returning the exchange, the following pretty variation is possible: 31 . . . b2 32 ♕a2 ♗h3 33 ♖h1 ♗e6 34 c4 ♕a4 35 c5 e3 36 ♖f1 ♖f8! 37 ♗c3 ♖f2!, when again a black rook appears at f2, this time with decisive effect.

31 . . . e3+ 32 ♖d3. If 32 ♗d3, then 32 . . . e2!, and White again perishes on the c3 square – 33 ♖d2 b2.

32 . . . ♖e8 33 ♖f3 ♗e4! (*8*). Depriving White of his last hopes, associated with ♖×f5.

8



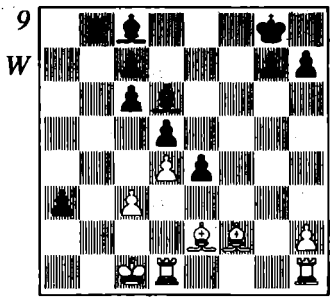
It is all over. The e-pawn cannot be taken because of 34 . . . ♗×d3+ and 35 . . . ♖×e3. At the same time 34 . . . ♕a6 is threatened. White has thus been unable to make use of his extra rook.

Perhaps White was wrong to waste time on 28 h4? But it is difficult to suggest anything instead. Things are no different after 28 ♗e3 ♗a3 29 ♕a1 ♕a5 30 ♗d2 ♗f5, while 28 ♗e1 is most simply met by 28 . . . ♗a3 29 ♕a1 ♗a6, exploiting the fact that the rooks are disconnected – 30 ♗×a6 b2 31 ♕a2 ♕×d1 mate, or 30 ♖d2 e3 etc. On 28 ♖df1, with the aim of attacking the f5 square in advance, Black has the very strong 28 . . . ♗a3 29 ♕a1 (as before, 29 ♕d2 does not work due to 29 . . . ♖a8!) 29 . . . ♗a6! 30 ♖e1 (30 ♗×a6 ♕×a6. and the invasion of the queen at d3 or e2 cannot be prevented) 30 . . . ♗×e2 31 ♖×e2 ♕c4 32 ♖e3 ♖a8! Now 33 . . . ♖a6 and 34 . . . ♗c1 is threatened, and White is helpless. Although he is still a rook up, he will soon have to give up his queen.

A more promising defence for White is the immediate exchange of queens:

II 25 ♕×a3 ba (*9*)

Again White stands at the crossroads. He has to defend against



the bishop check at f4, and he can do this in two ways: a) 26 ♗g3 and b) 26 ♗e3. After 26 ♔d2 ♗f4+ 27 ♔e1 a2 28 ♗g3 ♗e3 the invasion of the rook by 29 . . . ♖b1! is inevitable.

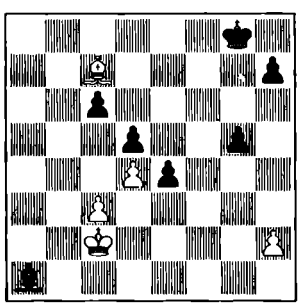
a) **26 ♗g3**. The idea of this move is to provide a secure shelter for the white king at e3. His desire to exchange the black-squared bishops as soon as possible is also understandable. The basic drawback to this manoeuvre is the weakening of his control over the key e3 square, a factor which Black can successfully exploit.

26 . . . ♗e7. It stands to reason that the exchange of bishops must be avoided. The hasty 26 . . . a2 concedes the initiative after 27 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 28 ♔e3, whereas now the similar attempt to run with the king does not succeed: 27 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 28 ♔e1 a2 29 ♖a1 (or 29 ♔f2 ♗g4 30 ♖he1 ♗g5 31. ♖a1 ♗d2!) 29 . . . e3 30 ♗d3 ♗g4! with the irresistible threat of 31 . . . ♖d2 and 32 . . . ♖d1+.

27 h4. White has several possible defences against . . . ♗g5+, and this is the best of them. 27 ♗f4 is met by the thematic 27 . . . e3!, when both 28 ♗×e3 a2 29 ♔c2 ♗a3 30 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 31 ♔e1 ♗f5! 32 ♖a1 ♖b1+ 33 ♔f2 ♖×h1 34 ♖×h1 ♗b1, and 28 ♗×c7 ♖b2 29 ♖he1 (29 ♗d3 e2) 29 . . . ♗f5 30 ♗d3 e2! lose for White.

Interesting complications result from 27 ♖hf1, preventing attacks by both bishops – the white-squared one at f5, and the black-squared one at g5 (27 . . . ♗g5+ 28 ♗f4). Once again 27 . . . a2 proves to be over-hasty due to 28 ♔c2 (28 ♔d2 loses to 28 . . . ♖b2+ 29 ♔e3 ♗g5+ 30 ♔f2 ♗a6 31 ♖he1 ♗d2!) 28 . . . ♗a3 29 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 30 ♔e3 ♖×e2+ 31 ♔×e2 ♗a6+ 32 ♔d2 ♗×f1 33 ♖×f1 ♗b2 34 ♗×c7 a1♕ 35 ♖×a1 ♗×a1 36 ♔c2 g5 (*10*).

10
W



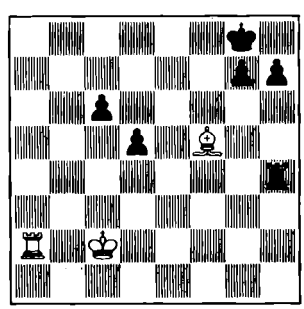
For the moment Black is two pawns up, but his bishop is in a dangerous position. True, White can pick it up only after first defending his c3 pawn. He loses after 37 ♗a5 h5 38 ♔b1 g4 39 ♔×a1 h4 40 ♗c7 g3 41 hg h3, but on the other hand he can draw by 37 ♗g3 h5 38 ♗e1 g4 39 ♔b1 ♗×c3 40 ♗×c3 h4 41 ♗d2! g3 42 ♗f4. But none of these variations are obligatory, since in reply to 27 ♖hf1 Black plays 27 . . . e3! with a decisive advantage, e.g. 28 ♗d3 a2 29 ♔c2 ♗a3, or 28 ♗×c7 ♖b2 29 ♖de1 ♗h3!

27 . . . e3 28 ♗×c7. Otherwise 28 . . . a2 and 29 . . . ♗a3 follows.

28 . . . ♖b7 29 ♗a5. After 29 ♗a6 ♖×c7 30 ♗×c8 ♖×c8 Black has too many pawns for the exchange.

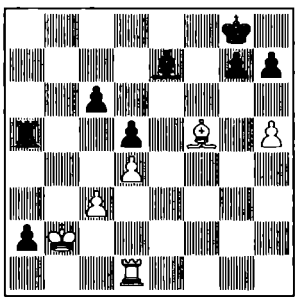
29 . . . ♗f5 30 ♗d3. After 30 ♗b4 ♗×b4 31 cb ♖×b4 32 ♗d3 e2 33 ♗×f5 (33 ♖d2? ♗×d3 34 ♖×d3 a2 35 ♔c2 ♖b1) 33 . . . ed+ 34 ♖×d1 a2 35 ♔c2 ♖×d4 36 ♖a1 ♖×h4 37 ♖×a2 (*11*) a position is reached in which Black has four pawns for a piece and every chance of winning.

11
B



30 . . . e2 31 ♗×f5. 31 ♖d2 ♗×d3 32 ♖×d3 a2 33 ♔c2 is bad due to 33 . . . ♖b1. **31 . . . ed♕+ 32 ♖×d1 a2 33 ♔c2 ♖a7! 34 ♔b2 ♖×a5 35 h5.** (*12*).

12
B



As a result of great complications Black has not only managed to win back the sacrificed material, but has even obtained an ending with two extra pawns. The presence of opposite-coloured bishops gives White hopes of saving the game, but there are also rooks on the board . . .

Let us now return to Diagram 9 and consider White's other possibility.

b) **26 ♗e3.** Evidently the strongest continuation. White radically defends against the threats along the c1-h6 diagonal, including the . . . e3 advance, although things become cramped for his king and bishops. We will consider two paths which Black can choose: 26 . . . a2 and 26 . . . b3.

b1) **26 . . . a2.** It appears that on this occasion the advance of the rook's pawn should be successful. Indeed, after 27 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 28 ♔e1 ♗a6! (after 28 . . . ♖b1 29 ♔f2 a1♕ 30 ♖×b1 Black also acquires a new queen, but not with the same effect) 29 ♗×a6 ♖b1 30 ♔f2 a1♕ 31 ♖×b1 ♕×a6 Black has a material advantage. But White can play more accurately with his king.

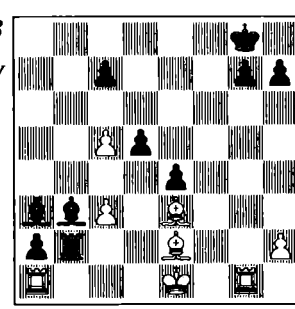
27 ♔c2! ♗a3 28 ♖a1! ♖b2+ 29 ♔d1 ♖b1+ 30 ♔c2! Again the king must occupy this square, since 30 ♔d2 leads to an inferior ending for White – 30 . . . ♖×h1 31 ♖×h1 ♗b2 32 ♔c2 a1♕ 33 ♖×a1 ♗×a1 34 ♗d2 c5! 35 ♔b1 cd 36 ♔×a1 c5. Four pawns for a piece is too much.

30 . . . ♖b2+ 31 ♔d1. Black certainly has a perpetual check, but, alas, he cannot extract any more.

31 . . . c5 32 dc ♗d7 33 ♖g1 ♗a4+ 34 ♔e1. Reverse castling! First White's rook, and now his king, have returned to their places – a rare instance.

34 . . . ♗b3 (*13*).

13
W

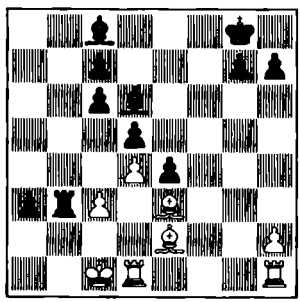


Black's position looks threat-

ening, but in the ending resulting from 35 ♗d4! ♖b1+ 36 ♔d2 ♖×a1 37 ♖×a1 ♗b2 38 ♖g1 g6 39 h4 a1♕ 40 ♖×a1 ♗×a1 41 ♔e1! ♗a2! both sides are guaranteed a draw. Black is two pawns up, but his bishops are in seclusion.

b2) **26 . . . ♖b3!?** *(14)*.

14
W



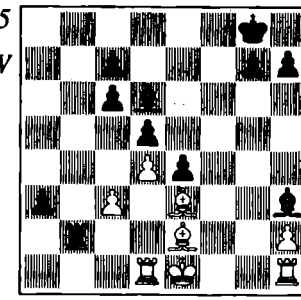
Perhaps the most difficult position in the sense of appraising it. A single careless move may prove fatal. For example, 27 ♗d2 loses quickly to 27 . . . e3! 28 ♗×e3 ♗f5 29 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 30 ♔e1 a2.

27 ♔d2 ♖b2+ 28 ♔e1. Now Black can win yet another pawn for his rook (the fifth!) by 28 . . . a2 29 ♖a1 (not 29 ♔f2 ♗a6 30 ♖he1 ♗×e2 31 ♖×e2 ♖b1, or 29 ♗d2 e3! 30 ♗×e3 ♗f5) 29 . . . ♗×h2!? But the quiet move 30 ♔d1! with the threat of 31 ♗c1 forces Black to give up the pride of his position – his a2 pawn.

28 . . . ♗h3 *(15)*.

A state of dynamic equilibrium has been reached. Black has not yet obtained full material com-

15
W



pensation for the rook, but he has not yet exhausted all his resources – . . . ♗g2, . . . ♗×h2 and at the appropriate moment . . . a2. For the moment White's king does not feel very comfortable, but probably he can gradually consolidate the placing of his pieces. It should be noted that the system of defence based on 26 ♗e3 is the only one which enables White to hold the opponent's onslaught.

It is time to sum up. Generalizing all that has been said, we can draw three important conclusions. The first is that the rook sacrifice made by Morphy against Bird more than 125 years ago, from the present-day viewpoint, is objectively not the strongest decision. However – the second conclusion – had Morphy chosen a safe way of realizing his advantage, the chess world would have been deprived of one of the most amazing combinations. Finally, our third and most important conclusion is the following. The opinion held for a whole century,

that after the correct move by the white king on move 22 Morphy would have been forced to give perpetual check, is wrong. After 22 ♔c1 a5! Bird would have been faced with finding a whole series of accurate moves, in order to maintain the equilibrium. And as our analysis shows, the initiative is entirely with Black.

Thus in this game Paul Morphy was not intending to be content with a quick draw, but was playing only for a win!

2 A game with an addendum

Saint-Amant v. Morphy
Paris, 1858
Italian Game

In this game Morphy's opponent was the well known French maestro, who had earlier battled on equal terms with the great Staunton. But after only ten moves he began to experience difficulties. And what could be done if Morphy, playing the opening in ideal fashion, essentially refuted the Classical Variation of the Italian Game. To gain equality (there was no question of an advantage) White would have had to found the one path, which, incidentally, was not yet known to grandmaster Maroczy when annotating the game half a century (!) later.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗c4**	**♗c5**
4	**c3**	**♘f6**
5	**d4**	**ed**
6	**cd**	**♗b4+**
7	**♗d2**	

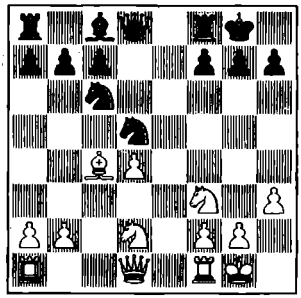
The sharp Greco Gambit, beginning with 8 ♘c3, was known by Morphy to perfection, and to hope for success in it would have been naive. There only remains the continuation in the game, since 7 ♔f1 or 7 ♘bd2 leads to an advantage for Black.

7	**. . .**	**♗×d2+**
8	**♘b×d2**	**d5**
9	**ed**	**♘×d5**
10	**0-0**	

At the time when Maroczy wrote his famous book on the games of Morphy (at the start of the 20th century) it was thought that 10 ♕b3 ♘ce7 11 0-0 0-0 **12 ♖fe1** c6 13 a4 gave White the better game. But now we know that after 13 . . . ♕b6! 14 a5 ♕×b3 15 ♘×b3 ♖d8 the position is completely level.

Curiously enough, the ancient position after Black's 11th move recently occurred in the Women's Final Candidates Match Semenova-Levitina (Sochi, 1984). Instead of 12 ♖fe1 White played differently – **12 ♘e5**, but after 12 . . . c6 13 a4 ♕b6 14 ♕×b6 ab 15 ♗×d5 ♘×d5 16 ♘e4 ♗e6 17 ♘c4 ♖a6 she too did not achieve anything, and within ten moves the players agreed a draw.

10 . . . 0-0
11 h3?! (*16*)



This pawn move looks rather timid, but Maroczy's recommendation of 11 ♖e1 is no better, since 11 . . . ♘b6 gives Black the advantage. The correct continuation, as mentioned earlier, was 11 ♘e5! ♘×d4 12 ♘b3 ♘×b3 13 ♗×d5 ♕f6 14 ♗×f7+ ♖×f7 15 ♕×b3 ♕×e5 16 ♖fe1 ♗e6 17 ♖×e5.

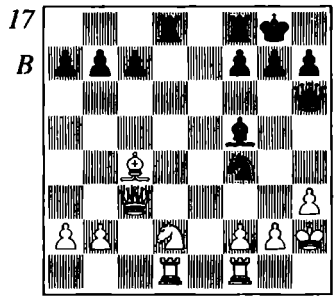
11 . . . ♘f4
12 ♔h2?

White is obviously confused. 12 ♘e4 was of course safer, although after 12 . . . ♗f5 13 ♘g3 ♗g6 his position is unpromising. But now he loses an important pawn without any compensation.

12 . . . ♘×d4
13 ♘×d4 ♕×d4
14 ♕c2 ♕d6

The queen is aiming for an attacking position at h6, and cannot be prevented from reaching there.

15 ♔h1 ♕h6
16 ♕c3 ♗f5
17 ♔h2 ♖ad8
18 ♖ad1 (*17*)



18 . . . ♗×h3!

An elegant and at the same time logical finish.

19 gh ♖d3!

An instructive example on the theme of interference.

20 ♕×d3 ♘×d3
21 ♗×d3 ♕d6+
22 f4 ♕×d3
White resigns

This game is rather too short, and therefore it will be appropriate to give here as an addendum some further brilliant examples of Morphy's play. All these four popular combinations offered to the reader were carried out by Morphy in miniature games!

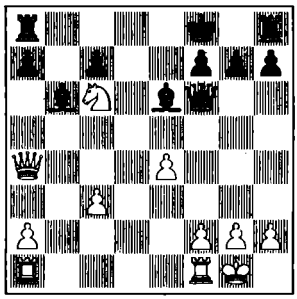
Morphy-Bryan
New York, 1859

See diagram 18.

One of the most famous smothered mates in the history of chess.

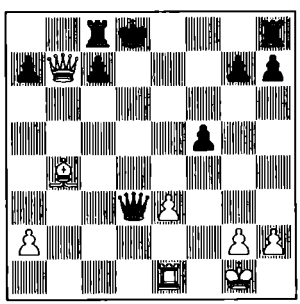
17 e5! ♕g5 18 h4! ♕g4. The

18
W



queen has abandoned the h4-d8 diagonal, and it is time to weave the mating net. 19 ♕a3+ ♔g8 20 ♘e7+ ♔f8 21 ♘g6++ ♔g8 22 ♕f8+ ♖×f8 23 ♘e7 mate.

19
W



Morphy-Maurian
New Orleans, 1866

24 ♖e2! A veritable little study. The rook cannot be taken because of 25 ♕d5+ with mate in three moves, and in this clever way it is switched from one central file to another. 24 . . . ♖e8 25 ♖d2 ♖×e3 26 ♖×d3+ ♖×d3 27 ♗e7+ ♔d7 28 ♕b5+ Resigns.

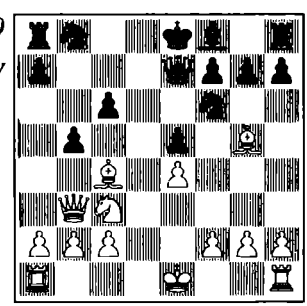
Note that in this miniature, as in the previous one, White gave odds of his queen's knight.

Morphy v. Duke of Brunswick and Count Isouard
Paris, 1859
Philidor's Defence

A textbook game, which finds its way into every collection of opening traps.

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 ♗g4. A move which is typical of present-day simultaneous displays. White immediately gains the advantage of the two bishops and condemns Black to passive defence. 4 de ♗×f3 5 ♕×f3 de 6 ♗c4 ♘f6 7 ♕b3 ♕e7 8 ♘c3 c6 9 ♗g5 b5 (*20*).

20
W



10 ♘×b5! cb 11 ♗×b5+ ♘bd7 12 0-0-0 ♖d8 13 ♖×d7! A classic Morphy combination. 13 . . . ♖×d7 14 ♖d1 ♕e6 15 ♗×d7+ ♘×d7 16 ♕b8+! ♘×b8 17 ♖d8 mate.

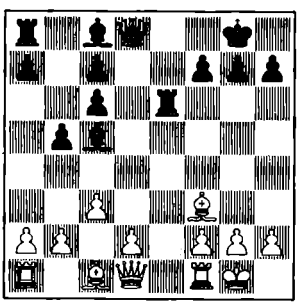
And, finally, Paul Morphy's most famous game, one which

graces every collection of miniatures.

Paulsen-Morphy
New York, 1857
Four Knights Game

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 ♗b5 ♗c5 5 0-0 0-0 6 ♘×e5 ♖e8 7 ♘×c6 dc 8 ♗c4 b5 9 ♗e2 ♘×e4 10 ♘×e4 ♖×e4 11 ♗f3 ♖e6 12 c3 (*21*).

21
B

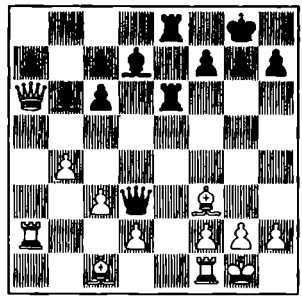


12 . . . ♕d3! A splendid blockading move, after which White's Q-side is completely immured. 13 b4 ♗b6 14 a4 ba 15 ♕×a4 ♗d7. Correct was 15 . . . ♗b7, not allowing the queen to go to a6. But White fails to exploit the opportunity offered, and allows Morphy to carry out a supreme combination with a queen sacrifice.

16 ♖a2 ♖ae8 17 ♕a6 (*22*).

17 . . . ♕×f3!! 18 gf ♖g6+ 19 ♔h1 ♗h3 20 ♖d1 ♗g2+ 21 ♔g1 ♗×f3+ 22 ♔f1 ♗g2+ 23 ♔g1 ♗h3+ 24 ♔h1 ♗×f2 25 ♕f1 ♗×f1 26 ♖×f1 ♖e2 27 ♖a1 ♖h6 28 d4 ♗e3 White resigns.

22
B



3 Infallible intuition

Morphy-Anderssen
Paris, 1858
Centre Counter Game

American public opinion has always had a sceptical regard for chess. The story goes that for a long time Morphy was unable to find work in his capacity as a lawyer. 'A good chess player cannot be a good lawyer' was what he was told. Some fifty years after his death this opinion was refuted by Osip Bernstein, who was an outstanding grandmaster and a prominent lawyer. But can it really be called a refutation? At a major North American legal conference in 1928, a certain famous New York barrister said: 'We lawyers have a very high regard for Dr Bernstein, despite the fact that he is a chess player!'

In our time the situation has changed somewhat. Many scientists, musicians and political fig-

ures are at the same time strong chess players. And, what's more, they largely explain their professional successes as being due to qualities such as precise calculation, critical appraisal, and intuition, which they have acquired from chess.

And who in the whole of history has possessed a more subtle and infallible chess intuition, than the unforgettable Paul Morphy?

1	**e4**	**d5**
2	**ed**	**♕×d5**
3	**♘c3**	**♕a5**
4	**d4**	**e5**

Of course, this is not the strongest continuation, but it will not be easy for White to exploit his lead in development.

5 de

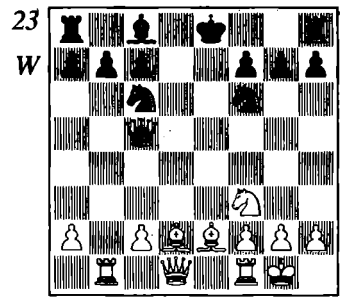
Only in the 20th century was it shown that 5 ♘f3 is stronger here.

5 . . .		**♕×e5+**

And now 5 . . . ♗b4 was better.

6	**♗e2**	**♗b4**
7	**♘f3!**	**♗×c3+**
8	**bc**	**♕×c3+**
9	**♗d2**	**♕c5**
10	**♖b1**	**♘c6**
11	**0-0**	**♘f6** (*23*)

White has quite sufficient compensation for the pawn. In fact, the advantage is probably on his side, but it is not easily exploited. Black has no weak points on which the opponent might establish his pieces. Also important for the assessment of the position



is the fact that White does not have secure control over the c3 square, to which the black knight may aim, after which the a2 pawn will be attacked.

It should be mentioned that this game has been thoroughly studied by many top-class analysts, and recommendations, claiming to improve the play of both sides, have been found.

It seems to me that the essence of the matter is rather different. In an open position with chances for both sides, the number of possible variations is so great that it is impossible to consider and appraise them exactly, not only at the board, but even in later analysis. As for Morphy, he was considered, not without reason, to be a virtuoso of open play. In such situations he realized the futility of exhaustive calculation, and relied mainly on his intuition, which, it has to be said, never betrayed him.

In the given position Maroczy considered the following continu-

ation to be the most energetic: 12 ♖b5 ♕d6 13 ♖e1 0-0 14 ♕c1, with the aim of playing ♗f4. But, firstly, not all is clear in the variation 14 . . . a6 15 ♗f4 ♕d8 16 ♖b3 ♗e6 17 ♖×b7 ♘d5 with counterplay, and secondly, why carry out the ♗f4 manoeuvre in such a complicated way (and at the cost of taking the queen away from the centre), when it can be made immediately, which is what Morphy does.

12 ♗f4! 0-0
13 ♗×c7

Neishtadt gives 13 ♖b5 ♕e7 14 ♖e1 as the strongest continuation of the attack, but this is not altogether convincing due to 14 . . . a6 15 ♖b3 ♗e6 17 ♖×b7 ♘d5 17 ♗g5 ♕c5.

13 . . . ♘d4

In this way Black relieves the tension somewhat, but Anderssen and numerous commentators have overlooked 13 . . . ♘d5!, which to me seems a more promising continuation. After the forced 14 ♖b5 ♕e7 one of the black knights is exchanged for White's black-squared bishop, as in the game, but his other knight maintains control of the more important central squares.

14 ♕×d4 ♕×c7
15 ♗d3

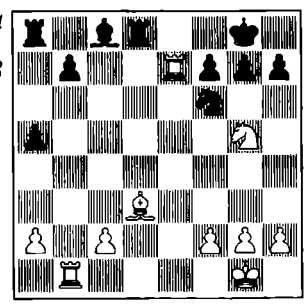
White has a clear advantage. Thus on 15 . . . h6 there could have followed 16 ♕e5! ♕×e5 17 ♘×e5 and then f4 and ♗c4, with an attack on f7. But Anderssen's move is completely bad.

15 . . . ♗g4?
16 ♘g5! ♖fd8

After 16 . . . ♗h5 17 ♘e4 ♘×e4 18 ♕×e4 ♗g6 19 ♕×b7 Black would have been faced with a lengthy battle to save the game. But now a miniature results:

17 ♕b4 ♗c8
18 ♖fe1 a5
19 ♕e7! ♕×e7
20 ♖×e7 (*24*)

24
B



Maroczy and other commentators erroneously thought that by 20 . . . h6 21 ♘×f7 ♔f8 Black could have still held on. But this variation is based on a misunderstanding. By continuing, as shown by Neishtadt, 22 ♘×d8 ♔×e7 23 ♘×b7 White emerges two pawns up. We should add that in the diagram position Anderssen also had the possibility of 20 . . . ♖d7, with a trap: 21 ♖be1? ♖×e7 22 ♖×e7 h6! 23 ♘×f7? ♔f8 24 ♖c7 ♘e8, winning a piece. But after 21 ♖×d7 ♘×d7 22 ♗c4! ♘c5 23 ♘×f7 ♔f8 24 ♖b5! Black's pos-

ition remains difficult. The move chosen by him loses almost immediately.

20	. . .	**♘d5**
21	**♗×h7+**	**♔h8**
22	**♖×f7**	**♘c3**
23	**♖e1**	**♘×a2**
24	**♖f4**	**♖a6**
25	**♗d3**	**Resigns**

Morphy's play in this game is close to perfection.

4 The aim of his life

Steinitz-Pillsbury
New York, 1894
King's Gambit

'. . . I could not have lived without chess; on walks and even in my sleep I was pursued by the pieces, and in my head a genuine battle took place . . . The game of chess is the ideal aim of my life!' wrote Pillsbury in his autobiography.

The great American player Harry Nelson Pillsbury is an unusual exception among the majority of his famous colleagues. Not only was he no child prodigy, but until the age of 16 he altogether knew nothing of chess. But within just five years, in the mid 1890s, Pillsbury was already one of the top masters, and was successfully competing even with World Champions.

Pillsbury also became renowned for his phenomenal ability at blindfold chess – he could simultaneously battle against more than twenty opponents.

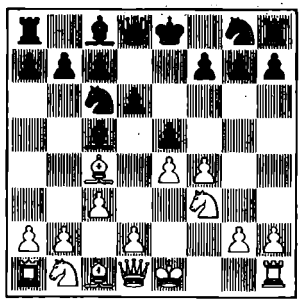
Pillsbury also introduced much into chess theory. It is sufficient to recall his famous counter-attack in the Queen's Gambit (usually known as the Cambridge-Springs Defence – *translator*) and his very powerful attacking set-up in another variation of the same opening. Even today his ideas are used at the very highest level (for example, in the 1983 Candidates ¼-Final match Kasparov-Belyavsky). For this reason the opinion of the chess historian Ludwig Bachmann constitutes a misconception: '. . . Pillsbury did not open any new paths in chess, did not become a teacher and was not a creator'. On the contrary, many prominent players of an active positional style, born in the 20th century, are to a greater or lesser extent his pupils.

In the present game there was not a tense struggle. The position of White, who was the first chess king, collapsed of its own accord . . .

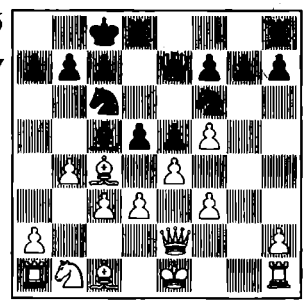
1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**f4**	**♗c5**
3	**♘f3**	**d6**
4	**♗c4**	**♘c6**
5	**c3** (*25*)	

The opening is an unusual hybrid of the King's Gambit and the Italian Game. This experiment does not succeed, but to refute it

25
B



26
W



the inspired and amazingly vigorous play of the young Pillsbury was required. An amusing fact is that White's last move in this given position has not found its way into modern opening guides . . .

5 . . . ♘f6
6 ♕e2

Threatening 7 fe de 8 ♗×f7+ ♔×f7 9 ♕c4+.

6 . . . ♕e7
7 d3 ♗g4
8 f5

Neither 8 ♗e3 ♗×e3 9 ♕×e3 ef 10 ♕×f4 d5, nor 8 h3 ♗×f3 9 ♕×f3 ef 10 ♗×f4 d5 is any better.

8 . . . 0-0-0
9 b4?

9 ♗g5 was sounder, e.g. 9 . . . h6 10 ♗×f6 ♕×f6 11 ♘bd2, with an equal game.

9 . . . ♗×f3
10 gf

If 10 ♕×f3, then 10 . . . ♘×b4 11 cb ♗d4 winning the exchange.

10 . . . d5! (*26*)

Not losing an instant!

Steinitz has deployed his central and K-side pawns on white squares, and has advanced his Q-side pawns onto black squares. This has led to the creation of 'black holes' in the centre and on the K-side, and given Pillsbury the opportunity for combinations.

11 ed

11 ♗b5 is inadequate due to 11 . . . ♘×b4 12 cb ♗d4 13 ♗b2 ♕×b4+, and things are totally cheerless for White after 11 ♗b3 ♘×b4 12 cb ♗d4 13 ♗b2 ♕×b4+ 14 ♔f1 de 15 de ♘h5!

11 . . . ♘×b4!
12 d4 ♗b6
13 ♗a3 ♘f×d5

Aiming at the h4 square.

14 ♕e4

White loses after 14 ♗×d5 ♕h4+ 15 ♔f1 ♘×d5 16 ♕×e5 ♘×c3 17 ♘×c3 ♗×d4.

14 . . . ♘×c3!
15 ♘×c3 ♖×d4
16 ♕e2 ♕h4+
17 ♔f1 ♖×c4
18 ♗×b4 ♖×b4
19 ♘e4 ♖d8

20 ♔g2 ♖×e4!

An elegant finish, typical of Pillsbury.

21 fe ♖d2!
22 ♕×d2 ♕g4+
23 ♔f1 ♕f3+

White resigns

Throughout his long chess career it is doubtful whether the first World Champion ever experienced such a crushing defeat!

5 In the modern key

Pillsbury-Tarrasch
Monte Carlo, 1902
Spanish Game

Of the players from the end of the last century and the start of the present one, the one who is closest to us in spirit and style of play is undoubtedly Pillsbury. His play was highly diverse, he was always guided by the demands of the position, he employed a variety of opening variations, and, most important, he was the first prominent player to begin thinking not only in variations, but also schematically.

1 e4 e5
2 ♘f3 ♘c6
3 ♗b5 a6
4 ♗a4 ♘f6
5 0-0 ♗e7
6 ♘c3 b5

6 . . . d6 was also possible, e.g. 7 d4 b5 8 de ♘×e5 9 ♘×e5 de 10 ♕×d8+ ♗×d8 11 ♗b3 ♗e6 12 ♗g5 h6 with an equal game (Maroczy-Chigorin, Paris 1900), or 7 ♗×c6+ bc 8 d4 ♘d7 9 ♗e3 0-0 10 de de 11 ♘a4 ♗d6 12 c4 ♕e7 13 ♖c1 ♕e6 with equality (Keres-Smyslov, Amsterdam 1956).

7 ♗b3 d6
8 d3

It would have been premature to attack by 8 ♗d5 ♘×d5 9 ♘×d5 0-0 10 c3 f5, or 8 ♘g5 0-0 9 f4 ♘d4 10 d3 a5, in both cases with advantage to Black.

In spite of its apparent harmlessness, the system of development employed by Pillsbury is fairly unpleasant for Black. For the moment White avoids undermining the centre with his pawn, and probably was already planning the coming cavalry attack on the K-side.

8 . . . ♘a5
9 h3 0-0
10 ♘e2

Only here does Pillsbury 'deviate' from modern theory, which advises 10 ♗g5.

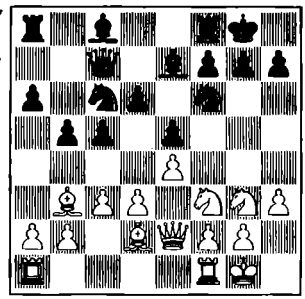
10. . . . c6
11 ♘g3 ♕c7
12 ♕e2 c5

Tarrasch plays inconsistently. He was evidently first planning to play . . . d5, and then he gave up this idea, as a result of which he has simply lost a tempo.

13 ♗d2 ♘c6
14 c3 (*27*)

Note how subtly Pillsbury solves the problem of the struggle for

27
B



the centre. As long as the black knight stood at a5, White refrained from c2-c3, so that in the event of the exchange on b3 the points b3 and d3 should not be weakened, and also so as not to sever the bishop's path to a5. Black should nevertheless have made this exchange, and then tried to play . . . d5.

In spite of the absence of any concrete threats, the diagram position is difficult for Black. A breakthrough in the centre is not possible, he has no other counterplay, and White's attack on the K-side develops easily.

Although not equipped with Rauzer's method, Pillsbury conducts the finish to the game so energetically, that one gains the impression that the player with White is a prominent modern-day specialist on the Spanish Game.

14	. . .	**♗e6**
15	**♘g5**	**♗×b3**
16	**ab**	**h6**
17	**♘f3**	**♖e8**
18	**♘f5**	**♗f8**
19	**g4**	**♘h7**

19 . . . d5 was bad due to 20 g5 hg 21 ♗×g5, but 19 . . . ♘e7!? came into consideration.

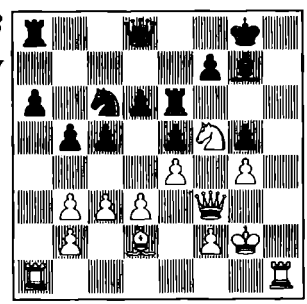
20	**♔h2**	**♕d8**
21	**♖g1**	**♘g5**
22	**h4**	**♘×f3+**
23	**♕×f3**	**g5**

On 23 . . . g6 White has the decisive 24 ♗×h6 gf 25 gf+ ♔h7 26 ♗g5 followed by 27 ♕h5+.

24	**hg**	**hg**
25	**♔g2**	**♖e6**
26	**♖h1**	**♗g7?** (*28*)

26 . . . ♖g6 27 ♕h3 ♗g7 should of course have been played, but after 28 ♕h7+ ♔f8 29 ♖h5 the g-pawn is doomed.

28
W



The game is concluded by a simple but elegant combination on the theme of diversion.

27	**♘×g7**	**♔×g7**
28	**♖h7+!**	**♔×h7**
29	**♕×f7+**	**Resigns**

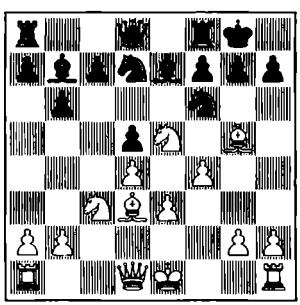
As we have already mentioned, Pillsbury handled the Queen's Gambit very subtly with White, and the attacking scheme which

he worked out, involving the seizure of the centre and an attack on the K-side, was a real revelation to the chess world. We will remind the reader of the most famous miniature game on this theme.

Pillsbury-Marco
Paris, 1900
Queen's Gambit

1d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 ♗g5 ♗e7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♘f3 b6 7 ♗d3 ♗b7 8 cd ed 9 ♘e5 ♘bd7 10 f4 (*29*).

29
B



10 . . . c5 11 0-0 c4 12 ♗c2 a6 13 ♕f3 b5 14 ♕h3 g6 15 f5 b4 16 fg hg 17 ♕h4 bc 18 ♘×d7 ♕×d7 19 ♖×f6 a5 20 ♖af1 ♖a6 21 ♗×g6 fg 22 ♖×f8+ ♗×f8 23 ♖×f8+ ♔×f8 24 ♕h8+ ♔f7 25 ♕h7+ Resigns.

6 Calculated reject

Blackburne-Ward
London, 1907
Scotch Game

Among the open games, the Scotch Game occupies a kind of intermediate position. On the one hand, in this opening no one burns his boats behind him, as happens in the King's Gambit or the Evans Gambit. On the other hand, the play is nevertheless of a more forcing nature than, say, in the academic Spanish Game. In the present game the famous maestro employed a rejected opening variation, hoping to entangle his opponent in complications, in which he was not unsuccessful . . .

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**d4**	**ed**
4	**♘×d4**	**♗c5**
5	**♗e3**	

A rarely-played move, which does not aspire to obtain an opening advantage. The Scotch Game has occurred several times in my games, and as a rule I too have employed the 4 . . . ♗c5 defensive system. On one occasion (at the tournament in Montreal, 1979) Ljubomir Ljubojević surprised me somewhat by choosing the prehistoric 5 ♘f5?!, which, according to analysis by Steinitz, leads to an advantage for Black after 5 . . . d5 6 ♘×g7+ ♔f8 7 ♘h5 ♕h4 8 ♘g3 ♘f6 9 ♗e2 ♘e5 10 h3 ♖g8. But on that day I was not in the mood for a theoretical discussion, and replied 5 . . . ♕f6, when after 6 ♘c3 ♘ge7 7 ♘e3 0-0 8 g3 ♘e5 9 f4

♘g6 10 ♗g2 White retained the better game. A year later, in Bugojno, Ljubojević did not try tempting fate in our game, and played according to theory – 5 ♘b3 ♗b6 6 a4, when after 6 . . . ♕f6 7 ♕e2 a6 8 a5 ♗a7 9 ♘c3 ♘ge7 10 ♗e3 ♗×e3 11 ♕×e3 a complicated struggle developed.

5 . . . ♕f6

6 ♘b5?!

This variation, which takes the play along gambit lines, does not enjoy a good name. In his youth Aron Nimzowitsch occasionally took the liberty of playing it.

6 . . . ♗×e3

7 fe ♕h4+

Of course, not 7 . . . ♕×b2? 8 ♘1c3 with a big advantage to White.

8 g3 ♕×e4

The right way! The cautious 8 . . . ♕d8 gave an equal game after 9 ♘1c3 a6 10 ♘d4 ♘e5 11 ♗g2 d6 12 0-0 in Nimzowitsch-Spielmann, 1905.

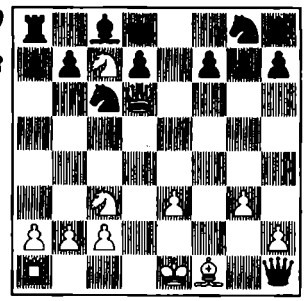
9 ♘1c3

White has a difficult position after 9 ♘×c7+ ♔d8 10 ♘×a8 ♕×h1 11 ♕d6 ♘f6 12 ♘d2 ♘e8 13 ♕f4 ♕d5.

9 . . . ♕×h1

10 ♘×c7+ ♔d8

11 ♕d6 (*30*)



This is what Blackburne was counting on. Ignoring the rook for the moment, he invites his opponent to play 11 . . . ♖b8, especially since White has no possibility of organizing a mating attack: 12 ♕f8+ ♔×c7 13 ♘b5+ ♔b6 14 ♕d6 ♕e4! 15 a4 a5. But it turns out that on 11 . . . ♖b8 White has the very strong move 12 ♘7d5! Against the threat of ♕f8 mate there are three defences, but everywhere Black runs into almost unsurmountable difficulties. 12 . . . ♘f6 is obviously not good because of 13 ♘×f6, then this knight steps back and after castling Q-side White assails the black king with all his forces. No better is 12 . . . ♘ge7 13 ♘×e7 ♘×e7 14 ♕×b8 ♘c6 15 ♕f4, with unweakening pressure on the king stuck in the centre. There remains 12 . . . ♘h6 (12 . . . ♔e8 13 0-0-0 ♕×h2 14 ♘c7+ ♔d8 15 ♕f8+ ♔×c7 16 ♘d5 mate) 13 0-0-0!, when the threat of ♗b5 cannot be averted, e.g. 13 . . . ♕×h2 14 ♗b5 ♖a8 15 ♗×c6 bc 16 ♕c7+ ♔e8 17 ♕e5+ and wins.

But Black does not fall into the trap!

11 . . . ♘f6!

12 ♘×a8

Now Black should have exploited the breathing space (13 ♕c7+ is not a threat due to the simple 13 . . . ♔e7) to bring his queen to the centre by 12 . . . ♕f3!, which, as shown by Keres, would have secured Black an advantage. But the whole point is that the great Paul Keres was born . . . only ten years after this game was played.

12 . . . ♘e8?

The first and perhaps decisive mistake. The white queen occupies an ideal position, whereas its opposite number will have to take a back seat.

13 ♕f4 f6
14 0-0-0 ♘e5
15 ♘d5

15 ♘b5 was also quite good, e.g. 15 . . . ♕c6 16 ♘×a7 ♕c5 17 ♕d4, but White consistently sticks to his policy of not allowing the black queen into the centre.

15 . . . ♕×h2
16 ♗b5 ♘c6

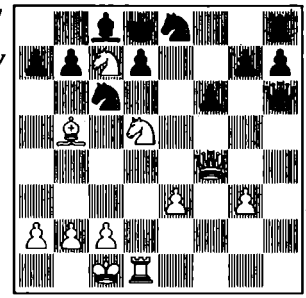
On 16 . . . ♕h6 White has the highly unpleasant 17 ♕a4, and 16 . . . b6 is also bad due to 17 ♘a×b6 ab 18 ♕d4.

17 ♘ac7 ♕h6 (*31*)

This allows a spectacular conclusion to the attack.

18 ♘e6+ de
19 ♘b6+ ♔e7
20 ♘×c8+ ♔f8
21 ♕f3 ♘e5

31
W



22 ♕e4 ♕g6
23 ♕b4+ Resigns

7 Aiming for brilliance

Janowski-Marshall
Match, 1912
Petroff's Defence

This opening has had an amazing fate! The majority of the Open Games, which were popular in the last century and at the start of the present one, such as Philidor's Defence, the Scotch Game, the King's Gambit and others, occur only sporadically in the games of modern grandmasters, whereas Petroff's Defence comes into the repertoires of many strong players. In my games, at any rate, it frequently occurs, both with White and with Black. Two miniature examples will be found by the reader at the end of this game.

1 e4 e5
2 ♘f3 ♘f6

3 ♘×e5 d6
4 ♘f3 ♘×e4
5 d4 d5
6 ♗d3 ♗d6

A rarely-played move. No one plays this nowadays, and in former times too 6 . . . ♗e7 was preferred. But Marshall several times developed his bishop at d6, e.g. (apart from this game) against Alekhine and Tarrasch in the 1914 St Petersburg Tournament.

7 c4

Modern opening guides advise White to castle first.

7 . . . ♗b4+
8 ♔f1?!

An important moment. White does not wish to grant his opponent the possibility of exchanging (for example, in the event of 8 ♘bd2), and makes a move which sometimes occurs in the Italian Game (thus with ♔f1 Marshall himself once won prettily against Burn – at Ostende, 1905). But here the king manoeuvre can in no way be recommended. Incidentally, in the aforementioned games at St Petersburg, both Alekhine and Tarrasch played 8 ♘bd2. In the first of these after 8 . . . ♘×d2 9 ♗×d2 ♕e7+ 10 ♕e2 ♕×e2+ 11 ♔×e2 ♗×d2 12 ♔×d2 ♗e6 13 cd ♗×d5 14 ♖he1+ Marshall ended up in an inferior position, but in the second he played more strongly – 8 . . . 0-0 9 0-0 ♗×d2! 10 ♗×d2 ♗g4 11 ♗f4 ♘c6 12 ♖e1 ♘×d4 13 ♗×e4 de 14 ♕×d4 ef 15 ♕×d8 ♖f×d8 16 ♗×c7 ♖d2 17 b3 fg 18 ♔×g2 h6 with equality.

8 . . . 0-0

A careless move, which could have put Black in a difficult position after 9 ♕b3! Correct was 8 . . . ♘c6, when if White is over-zealous in striving to undermine the opponent's centre, after 9 cd ♕×d5 10 ♕e2 ♗f5! 11 ♗c4 ♕d7 12 d5 ♘e7 13 ♘h4 0-0-0! 14 ♘×f5 ♕×f5 15 ♗d3 ♕×d5! Black gains the advantage. This is also the case after 11 ♘c3 ♗×c3 12 bc 0-0-0 13 c4 ♕e6 14 d5 ♕e7 15 dc ♖×d3. In both variations what tells is the unfortunate position of the white king.

9 cd? ♕×d5

As a result of the inaccurate pawn capture, Marshall has obtained the more promising game.

10 ♕c2 ♖e8
11 ♘c3?

A serious and irreparable mistake. White should have played 11 ♗e3 or 11 ♗f4, and only then ♘c3.

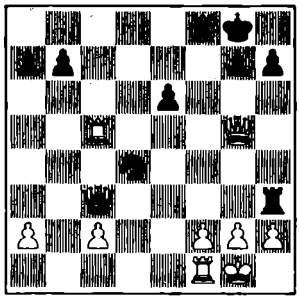
11 . . . ♘×c3
12 bc (*32*)
12 . . . ♕×f3!!

Not only a spectacular move, but also the strongest, securing Black a significant advantage.

13 cb ♘c6
14 ♗b2

White also has an extremely difficult position after 14 h3 ♕d5! 15 ♗×h7+ ♔h8 16 ♗d2 ♘×d4

34
B



23 . . . ♕g3! White was shocked by this turn of events, and immediately resigned. (Thus was conceived one of the most popular miniature games!). And yet the question arises as to how expedient this queen sacrifice was. After all, had White not resigned, after 23 . . . ♕g3 24 ♕×g3 ♘e2+ 25 ♔h1 ♘×g3+ 26 ♔g1 ♘×f1 27 gh he could have continued resisting a piece down. In addition, if Black wished without fail to exchange queens, he could have done it more simply by 23 . . . ♕e3 24 gh ♕×g5+ 25 ♖×g5 ♘f3+, or 24 ♕×e3 ♖×e3 25 fe? ♘e2+. But if the exchange of queens is not an end in itself, it has to be admitted that objectively the strongest continuation is 23 . . . ♕b2. After 24 ♖c7 ♘e2+ 25 ♔h1 ♖h6 Black has not given up a single pawn, and White can happily resign.

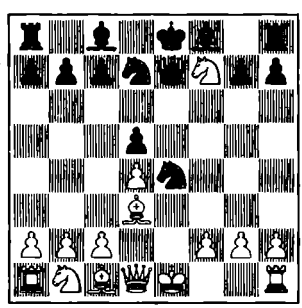
It stands to reason that our views in no way detract from the remarkable play of the American champion.

And now the two promised examples from my own 'Petroff' games – one with Black and one with White.

I. Zaitsev-Karpov
Leningrad, 1966

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 d4. The move 3 ♘×e5 is covered in game No. 47 (even an entire trilogy!). 3 . . . ♘×e4 4 ♗d3 d5 5 ♘×e5 ♘d7 6 ♘×f7! ♕e7 (*35*). I didn't want to play my king into the centre (6 . . . ♔×f7 7 ♕h5+), and I assumed that after 7 ♘e5 ♘×e5 8 de ♕×e5 I would have splendid chances. But my opponent stunned me.

35
W

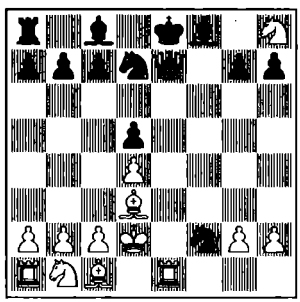


7 ♘×h8!? White unexpectedly sacrifices his queen. Later it was established that it was not obligatory to give up the strongest piece, and that 7 ♕e2! leads to serious difficulties for Black. Here is an example, expressed in miniature form: 7 . . . ♔×f7 8 ♕h5+

♔f6 9 0-0 ♕f7 10 ♕h4+ g5 11 ♗×g5+ ♘×g5 12 f4 ♔e6 13 fg ♕g7 14 ♘c3 ♘c5 15 ♖f6+ ♔d7 16 ♖ef1 ♔e8 17 ♖f7 ♕×f7 18 ♖×f7 ♔×f7 19 g6+ ♔e6 20 ♕e1+ Resigns (Gurgenidze-Bellin, Tbilisi/Sukhumi, 1977).

7 . . . ♘c3+ 8 ♔d2 ♘×d1 9 ♖e1 ♘×f2 (*36*).

36
W



The queen sacrifice is a very real one, since it cannot be regained – 10 ♖×e7+ ♗×e7 11 ♗×h7 ♗g5+, and Black gains the upper hand.

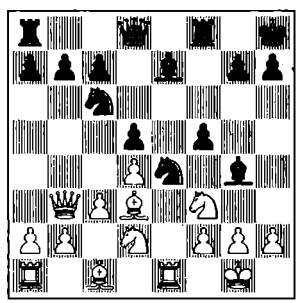
10 ♗×h7 ♘e4+ 11 ♖×e4 de 12 ♗g6+. This, it transpires, is what Zaitsev had in mind. He too had no objection to a draw, but reckoned that a little merriment would not come amiss. 12 . . . ♔d8 13 ♘f7+ ♔e8 14 ♘d6++ ♔d8 15 ♘f7+, and the game ends in perpetual check. Drawn.

Karpov-Korchnoi
Final Candidates' Match, 1974

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 ♘×e5 d6 4 ♘f3 ♘×e4 5 d4 d5 6 ♗d3 ♗e7 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 ♖e1 ♗g4 (the development of the bishop at f5 is considered in detail in game No. 47) **9 c3 f5 10 ♕b3 0-0 11 ♘bd2.** If the other knight goes to d2 – 11 ♘fd2, Black plays 11 . . . ♘×f2! 12 ♔×f2 ♗h4+ 13 g3 f4 14 ♔g2 fg 15 ♗e4 ♗h3+! 16 ♔g1 gh+ 17 ♔×h2 ♕d6+ 18 ♔h1 ♗×e1, obtaining a decisive advantage (Ljubojević-Makarichev, Amsterdam, 1975).

11 . . . ♔h8 (*37*). Botvinnik suggests 11 . . . ♘a5 12 ♕b5 c6 13 ♕a4 b5 14 ♕c2 ♘c4, or 12 ♕a4 ♘c6 13 ♗b5 ♖f6 14 ♗×c6 ♖×c6 15 ♘e5 ♖a6, with equal chances.

37
W



12 h3. Strangely enough, this intermediate pawn move proved to be a new and unexpected continuation for Black. Incidentally, the immediate capture on b7 was employed literally a few days later in the game Tukmakov-Dvoryetsky (42nd USSR Championship 1st League, Odessa, 1974): 12 ♕×b7 ♖f6 13 ♕b3

♖g6 14 ♗e2 ♕d6 15 ♘f1 f4 16 ♘3d2 ♘×f2 17 ♗×g4 ♖×g4 18 ♖×e7 (18 ♔×f2 ♗h4+ 19 ♔f3 ♗×e1 20 ♔×g4 ♕g6+ 21 ♔f3 ♕h5+, and Black wins) 18 . . . ♘h3+ 19 ♔h1 ♘f2+ with a draw, although in the final position after 20 ♔g1 ♘×e7 21 ♔×f2 ♕g6 22 g3 fg+ 23 hg ♖f8+ 24 ♘f3 ♕h5 25 ♗f4 ♘g6 Black has real winning chances. Now we see what White achieves by first playing h2-h3.

12 . . . ♗h5 13 ♕×b7 ♖f6 14 ♕b3 ♖g6 15 ♗e2! This is where the inclusion of the moves h3 and . . . ♗h5 tells. Now 15 . . . ♕d6, as in the Tukmakov-Dvoryetsky game, is no longer possible due to 16 ♘e5!, when not only is Black's rook attacked, but also his bishop!

15 . . . ♗h4? This move ruins Black's game. 15 . . . ♘×f2 also does not work due to 16 ♔×f2 ♗h4+ 17 ♔f1 ♗×e1 18 ♘×e1 ♗×e2+ 19 ♔×e2 ♕e7+ 20 ♔f1 ♖e8 21 ♕d1, but after 15 . . . ♗d6 there would have been a tense struggle in prospect. Here, for example, is a possible finish, suggested by O'Kelly: 16 ♘e5 ♘×e5 17 ♗×h5 ♖×g2+ 18 ♔×g2 ♕g5+ 19 ♔f1 ♕h4 20 ♘×e4 ♕×h3+ 21 ♔g1 de 22 de ♗×e5 23 f4 ♕g3+ with a draw.

16 ♖f1 ♗×f3 17 ♘×f3 ♗×f2+ 18 ♖×f2 ♘×f2 19 ♔×f2 ♕d6 20 ♘g5! ♖f8 21 ♕a3 ♕d8 22 ♗f4 h6 23 ♘f3 ♖e8 24 ♗d3 ♖e4 25 g3 ♖f6 26 ♕c5 g5 27 ♘×g5 hg 28 ♗×g5 ♖ee6 29 ♖e1 ♕g8 30 h4 ♖g6 31 ♖×e6, and Black lost on time, although he could have resigned without waiting for his flag to fall.

8 In the good old style

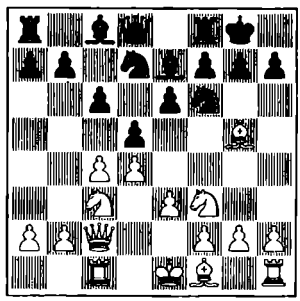
Marshall-Gladstone
New York, 1932
Queen's Gambit

The present game was played by the 54-year-old American champion, when he was no longer at the height of his creative powers. But it is conducted with youthful energy, in his customary fighting style. It is true that many pretty variations remained behind the scenes, and it is to these in particular that I should like to draw attention.

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**c4**	**e6**
3	**♘c3**	**♘f6**
4	**♗g5**	**♗e7**
5	**e3**	**♘bd7**
6	**♖c1**	**c6**
7	**♘f3**	**0-0**
8	**♕c2** (*38*)	
8	**. . .**	**h6**

The struggle for a gain of tempo begins. White refrains from playing ♗d3, and Black from capturing on c4. Black's last move, which appears fairly natural, was criticized in one of his articles by Alekhine. I think that the reader

38
B



will find it interesting to learn the viewpoint of the first Russian World Champion.

'Even the most experienced masters play . . . h6 when they should not do so, and do not play it when it is in accordance with the position or is simply essential'. Alekhine goes on to show that if after 7 ♘f3 0-0 Black intends, following Capablanca's example, to continue . . . dc and . . . ♘d5×c3, then . . . h6 'should not be considered at all, since after ♗h4, in the event of . . . ♘d5, the bishop can occupy a comfortable position at g3, exerting strong pressure on the opponent's central squares. If Black tries to solve the problem of developing his queen's bishop by . . . a6, . . . b5 and then . . . c5, here too there are less positive aspects to the move . . . h6 (in essence, it only forestalls the pressure on the pawn – but not the square! – at h7) than negative ones (mainly the weakening of the g6 square), and therefore it should not be played'.

Jumping ahead, we should point out that it is the weakness of the g6 and h7 squares that plays a fatal role in the present game!

Modern theory recommends 8 . . . ♘e4 as best, when after either 9 ♗×e7 ♕×e7 10 ♘×e4 de 11 ♕×e4 ♕b4+ or 9 ♗f4 f5 10 ♘e5 ♗f6 the game is roughly equal.

9 ♗h4

The retreat of the bishop to f4 is more promising, e.g. 9 ♗f4 ♖e8 10 ♗d3 dc 11 ♗×c4 b5 12 ♗d3 a6 13 a4 ♗b7 14 0-0 ♖c8 15 ♕b3 ♕b6 16 ♘e5 ♖ed8 17 ♘g6 with advantage to White, Alekhine-Teichmann, Karlsbad 1923).

9 . . . a6
10 a3 dc?

This is a serious mistake. Black loses an important tempo, by developing the opponent's white-squared bishop. An equal game would have resulted from 10 . . . ♖e8 11 ♗d3 dc 12 ♗×c4 b5 13 ♗a2 c5 14 0-0 cd 15 ed ♗b7 16 ♖fd1 ♕b6 17 ♕e2, but not 17 ♘e5 ♘×e5 18 de (Grünfeld-Teichmann, Karlsbad, 1923), when Alekhine considers that 18 . . . ♕c6 19 f3 ♘g4! would have given Black a pleasant game.

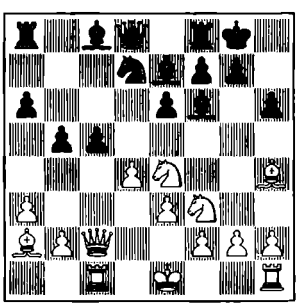
11 ♗×c4 b5
12 ♗a2 c5

White gains the advantage after 12 . . . ♗b7 13 ♗b1 ♖e8 14 ♘e5, as in Grünfeld-Maroczy, Vienna 1922. The move played

by Gladstone does not change the assessment of the position as difficult for Black, since, according to analysis by Tartakower, White could have developed very strong pressure on the opponent's king by 13 dc! ♗×c5 14 ♗b1 ♕b6 15 ♖d1. But Marshall, who had a brilliant mastery of opening theory, and in particular of the Queen's Gambit, nevertheless preferred his own paths. These were usually the sharpest continuations. And here too he chooses a very sharp move, leading to unfathomable complications.

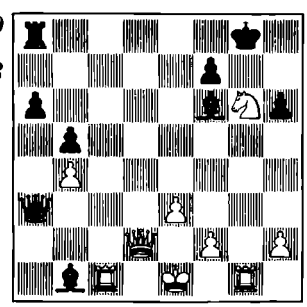
13 ♘e4!? (*39*)

39
B



The tactical basis of this knight move lies in the variation 13 . . . ♘×e4 14 ♕×e4 ♖a7 15 dc ♘×c5? 16 ♖×c5. This would not have been possible, had the black pawn been at h7 and the white bishop at g5. The move also has its drawbacks – for the moment the white king remains in the centre, and this important factor should have been exploited. Only, Black should have begun not with the queen check (as in the game), but with 13 . . . cd! Then after 14 ♘×d4 ♕a5+ 15 ♔e2 ♗b7 16 ♘×f6+ ♗×f6 (16 . . . ♘×f6? 17 ♕c7) 17 ♕c7! ♕×c7 18 ♖×c7 ♗×h4 19 ♖×d7 White retains some advantage, but Black can play more strongly – 14 . . . ♗b7 15 ♘×f6+ ♘×f6 16 ♗×f6 ♗×f6 17 ♗b1 g6. If now White tries attacking with 18 ♘×e6!?, then after 18 . . . ♕a5+ (18 . . . fe? 19 ♕×g6+ ♗g7 20 ♕×e6+ ♔h8 21 ♕g6 ♔g8 22 0-0 allows White a very strong attack) 19 b4 (19 ♔e2? ♖fc8 20 ♘c5 ♗e7 with advantage to Black) 19 . . . ♕×a3 20 ♘×f8 ♗×g2! 21 ♖g1 ♗e4! 22 ♕d2 (perpetual check results from 22 ♕×e4 ♕×c1+ 23 ♔e2 ♕×g1 24 ♕×a8 ♕g4+ 25 f3 ♕g2+ 26 ♔d3 ♕f1+) 22 . . . ♗×b1 23 ♘×g6! (*40*) (23 ♘d7? ♗b2!) the following interesting position arises.

40
B



Here Black loses after 23 . . . fg? 24 ♕d5+ ♔h7 25 ♖c7+ ♗g7 26 ♕×a8, or 23 . . . ♗b2? 24 ♘e5+ ♔h7 25 ♕d5, while 23

. . . ♖d8?! leads to a very sharp position: 24 ♘f4+ ♔h7 25 ♕×d8 ♗×d8 (not 25 . . . ♕×c1+? 26 ♕d1 ♗c3+ 27 ♔e2 ♕b2+ 28 ♔f3) 26 ♖×b1. A draw is the most probable outcome in the variation 23 . . . ♗×g6 ♖×g6+ fg 25 ♕d5+ ♔h7 26 ♖c7+ ♗g7 27 ♖×g7+ ♔×g7 28 ♕d7+ ♔f6 29 ♕d6+ ♔f5 30 ♕d5+, with perpetual pursuit of the black king.

If White avoids 18 ♘×e6 in favour of a quiet continuation, then Black, with his pair of strong bishops, can himself hope to seize the initiative.

13 . . . ♕a5+?

Now White is practically forced to sacrifice a pawn, but, firstly, such trifles never bothered Marshall (remember the famous attack in the Spanish Game which bears his name), and, secondly, which is more important, White acquires the open f-file, while the black queen moves away from the defence of its K-side.

14 ♘fd2 cd
15 0-0 de

Of course, Black could not have contemplated the variation 15 . . . ♕b6 16 ♗b1 g6 17 ed ♕×d4 18 ♘f3 ♕a7 19 ♖fd1! with the deadly threat of ♖×d7 (19 . . . ♘×e4 20 ♗×e7 ♖e8 21 ♕×e4 ♖×e7 does not save Black due to 22 ♕h4 followed by ♕×h6 and ♘g5). But 15 . . . ♗b7!? came into consideration.

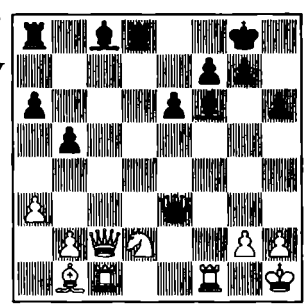
16 fe ♕b6

The exchange 16 . . . ♘×e4 17 ♗×e7 ♘×d2 would have led to a clear advantage for White after 18 b4 ♕b6 19 ♕×d2 ♖e8 20 ♗d6, in spite of being a pawn down.

17 ♘×f6+ ♗×f6?

The decisive mistake! Black should of course have played **17 . . . ♘×f6!**, when **18 ♗b1 ♕×e3+ 19 ♔h1** (19 ♗f2 ♕e5 20 ♖ce1 is not dangerous for Black due to 20 . . . ♕d5!) **19 . . . ♖d8 20 ♗×f6 ♗×f6** (*41*) could have led to the most difficult (in the sense of choosing the best move) moment in the game.

41
W



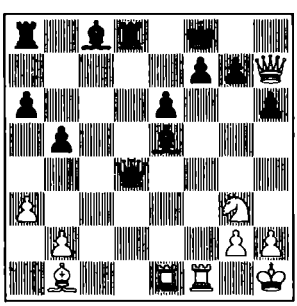
Indeed, the black king has a splendid shelter at e7. Drastic measures such as the sacrifice on f6 prove unsuccessful due to the weakness of White's back rank. 21 ♘e4!? looks very tempting here. Black can reply 21 . . . ♗e5, when there follows 22 ♖ce1 ♕b6 (22 . . . ♕d4 23 ♖d1 ♕b6 24 ♕c6!) 23 ♘g3! ♗×g3 24 ♕h7+ ♔f8 25 hg, and the threat

of ♗g6 decides the game. 21 . . . ♗e7 is also unsatisfactory, since White has the very strong 22 ♖ce1 ♕a7 23 ♘g3 f5 24 ♗a2. He then regains one or both of the sacrificed pawns, and the attack on the black king continues.

So, after 21 ♘e4 everything is clear? Nothing of the sort! Black has another move available – 21 . . . ♗h4!, and the black queen cannot be driven from its central post (e.g. 22 ♖f3 ♕d4).

Thus after the correct continuation 17 . . . ♘×f6 Marshall would have had a difficult problem to solve. And yet White's attack is not exhausted! In the diagram position he should give the immediate check **21 ♕h7+!**, so as after **21 . . . ♔f8 22 ♘e4 ♗e5 23 ♖ce1 ♕d4** to transfer his knight to the launching pad for another leap – **24 ♘g3!** (*42*).

42
B



If now Black avoids the exchange, he risks being mated, e.g. 24 . . . ♗b7? 25 ♗g6 ♗f6 26 ♘f5!

But after **24 . . . ♗×g3 25 hg** White retains a strong attack, as the following variations demonstrate:

a) **25 . . . f5** 26 g4! ♕×g4 27 ♗×f5 ef 28 ♕h8+ ♔f7 29 ♕×d8.

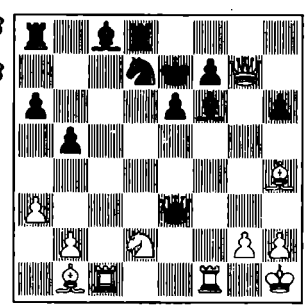
b) **25 . . . ♕×b2?** 26 ♗g6 f5 27 ♖×f5.

c) **25 . . . ♔e7!** 26 ♗g6! ♖f8 (or 26 . . . fg 27 ♕×g6 ♖f8 28 ♖×f8 ♔×f8 29 ♖f1+ ♔e7 30 ♕f7+ ♔d6(d8) 31 ♕f3!) 27 ♖f4 ♕×b2 28 ♖cf1 f5 29 g4! ♗b7 30 ♖4f2.

Black's 17th move allows Marshall to conclude the game with a mating finish, since the chief mechanism of White's attack goes into operation – the X-ray along the f-file in combination with the pin along the h4-d8 diagonal.

18	**♗b1**	**♖d8**
19	**♕h7+**	**♔f8**
20	**♕h8+**	**♔e7**
21	**♕×g7!**	**♕×e3+**
22	**♔h1** (*43*)	

43
B



Black is helpless, since 22 . . . ♕e5 is met by 23 ♘e4.

22 . . . ♗×h4

23 ♕×**f7**+ ♔**d6**
24 ♘**e4**+ ♔**d5**

24 . . . ♔e5 also loses, if only because of the simple 25 ♕g7+ ♘f6 26 ♘×f6 etc.

25 ♕**h5**+

It was also possible to give mate in another way – 25 ♗a2+ ♔×e4 26 ♕g6+ ♔d4 27 ♖fd1+ ♔e5 28 ♕×e6, but Marshall chooses the most elegant . . .

25 . . . ♗**g5**
26 ♕**d1**+ ♕**d4**
27 ♕**b3**+ ♔**e5**
28 ♕**g3**+ ♔**d5**
29 ♕**d6 mate!**

two

WILHELM STEINITZ

9 Twice on the same square

Steinitz-Mongredien
London, 1862
Centre Counter Game

At the tournament in London, Steinitz won a brilliant miniature against Mogredien, sacrificing a rook at h7.

Amusingly, a year later, again in London, with the same opponent, and on the same h7 square, Steinitz again sacrificed, but this time a knight. The result was an even more crushing victory.

1	**e4**	**d5**
2	**ed**	**♕×d5**
3	**♘c3**	**♕d8**

In our day the queen is moved to a5, and White still has to work hard to exploit the tempi wasted by his opponent. How one of the fashionable lines in the 3 . . . ♕a5 variation was refuted, the reader will find out at the end of the book, in game No. 49.

4	**d4**	**e6**

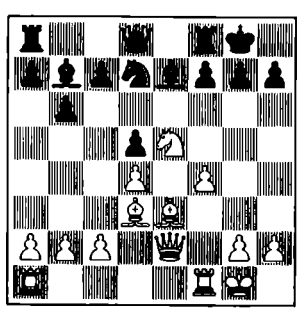
4 . . . g6 is more logical, to try to create pressure on the centre.

5	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
6	**♗d3**	**♗e7**
7	**0-0**	**0-0**
8	**♗e3**	

There is not much for the bishop to do here, and the immediate 8 ♕e2 was stronger. Now Black should have exchanged one pair of pieces by 8 . . . ♘g4 9 ♘e5 ♘×e3 10 fe, although here too White's attack is dangerous. The fianchetto of the bishop does not serve the interests of defence.

8	**. . .**	**b6**
9	**♘e5**	**♗b7**
10	**f4**	**♘bd7**
11	**♕e2**	**♘d5**
12	**♘×d5**	**ed** (*44*)

44
W



What was the point of developing the bishop on the long diagonal, so as promptly to block it? However, Black has already committed so many inaccuracies that even after 12 . . . ♗×d5 his position would have given serious cause for alarm.

13 ♖f3 f5

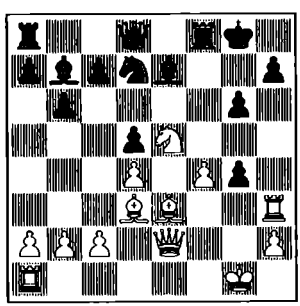
An attempt to stem White's initiative. On 13 . . . ♘×e5 14 fe f6 15 ♖h3 g6 White has the decisive 16 ♖×h7! ♔×h7 17 ♕h5+.

14 ♖h3 g6

In reply to 14 . . . c5 Steinitz gives the following attractive mate: 15 ♕h5 ♘f6 16 ♕×f5 ♗c8 17 ♕×h7+! ♘×h7 18 ♗×h7+ ♔h8 19 ♘g6 mate.

15 g4 fg (*45*)

The only way to hold the position was by 15 . . . ♘×e5 and 16 . . . ♗c8.



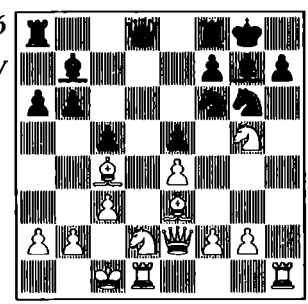
16 ♖×h7!

Things would also have been difficult for Black after 16 ♕×g4 ♘×e5 17 de ♗c8 18 e6, but the rook sacrifice quickly proves successful.

It is appropriate to give here the second miniature of the future World Champion against the English player (from a match which ended in a record score – 7-0 in favour of Steinitz).

Steinitz-Mongredien
London, 1863
King's Fianchetto Defence

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♗g7 3 c3 b6 4 ♗e3 ♗b7 5 ♘d2 d6 6 ♘gf3 e5 de de 8 ♗c4 ♘e7 9 ♕e2 0-0 10 h4! ♘d7 11 h5 c5 12 hg ♘×g6 13 0-0-0 a6 14 ♘g5 ♘f6 (*46*).



15 ♘×h7! ♘×h7 16 ♖×h7 ♔×h7 17 ♕h5+ ♔g8 18 ♖h1 ♖e8 19 ♕×g6 ♕f6 20 ♗×f7+ ♕×f7 21 ♖h8+! ♔×h8 22 ♕×f7 Resigns.

16 . . . ♘×e5

The rook can also be taken immediately, but after 16 . . . ♔×h7 17 ♕×g4 ♘f6 18 ♕×g6+ ♔h8 19 ♕h6+ ♔g8 20 ♔h1, mate is inevitable.

17 fe ♔×h7
18 ♕×g4 ♖g8

White also has a deadly attack after 18 . . . ♕e8 or 18 . . . ♖f5.

19	**♕h5+**	**♔g7**
20	**♕h6+**	**♔f7**
21	**♕h7+**	**♔e6**
22	**♕h3+**	**♔f7**
23	**♖f1+**	**♔e8**
24	**♕e6**	**♖g7**
25	**♗g5**	**♕d7**
26	**♗×g6+**	**♖×g6**
27	**♕×g6+**	**♔d8**
28	**♖f8+**	**♕e8**
29	**♕×e8 mate.**	

10 The favourite move of the first chess king

Steinitz-Rosenthal
Baden-Baden, 1870
Vienna Game

The move of the king from e1 to e2 is one of the positional discoveries of the first World Champion. And I mean positional – in the King's Gambit or Vienna Game White does not prevent the queen check at h4, and does not meet it with the risky g2-g3, but boldly plays his king forward. If Black fails to exploit the rather awkward position of the enemy king, practice shows that it soon settles at f2 or g1, or sometimes even at g3, and the wasted tempi cost Black dear. In the present game White succeeded in creating decisive threats, without removing his king from the centre, but by moving it only one square – to d1.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘c3**	**♘c6**
3	**f4**	**ef**
4	**d4**	**♕h4+**
5	**♔e2**	**d6**
6	**♘f3**	**♗g4**
7	**♗×f4**	**♗×f3+**
8	**gf!?**	**♕×f4**
9	**♘d5**	**♕h6?**

An unhappy retreat. Black should have played 9 . . . ♕h4, so as to take his queen home as quickly as possible.

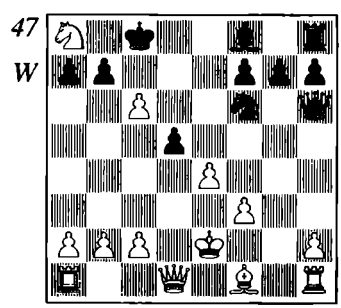
10	**♘×c7+**	**♔d8**
11	**♘×a8**	**♔c8**

Black in fact proves unable to catch the knight in the corner. Moreover, he gives up his own knight, hoping to steal up on the white king. But these hopes prove to be unrealizable.

12	**d5**	**♘f6**

Also bad is 12 . . . ♘e5 13 ♕d4 ♔b8 14 ♕c3!

13	**dc**	**d5** (*47*)



14 ♕d4!

It only needed White to capture the d5 pawn, when the black

spring would have promptly unwound: 14 ed ♗c5! etc. But now Black suffers a catastrophe.

14	**. . .**	**♗d6**

The knight cannot be approached – 14 . . . ♔b8 15 c7+.

15	**♕×a7**	**bc**
16	**♖e1**	**♖e8**
17	**♔d1**	**de**
18	**♖×e4!**	

A little of the material can be returned – 18 . . . ♘×e4 19 ♘b6+ ♔d8 20 ♕d7 mate.

18	**. . .**	**♖×e4**
19	**fe**	**♕f4**
20	**♗h3+**	**♔d8**
21	**♖f1**	**♕×e4**
22	**♕b6+**	**♔e8**
23	**♖e1**	**Resigns**

11 Master of the seventh rank

Steinitz-Bardeleben
Hastings, 1895
Italian Game

The present game, although a miniature, is one of the best by the first World Champion. The combination carried out in it is to be found in many books, and is part of the golden treasury of chess. Curiously enough, the game was played after Steinitz had lost his crown.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗c4**	**♗c5**
4	**c3**	**♘f6**
5	**d4**	**ed**
6	**cd**	**♗b4+**
7	**♘c3**	**d5**

Modern theory recommends that Black should take the pawn – 7 . . . ♘×e4, with a perfectly sound game. To give such variations would mean filling the entire book with them. This position has been studied for about a hundred years, and has been analyzed virtually a hundred moves ahead!

8	**ed**	**♘×d5**
9	**0-0**	**♗e6**

After 9 . . . ♘×c3 10 bc ♗×c3 11 ♕b3 ♗×a1 12 ♗×a1 12 ♗×f7+ White's attack is irresistible, while after 9 . . . ♗×c3 10 bc ♘×c3 11 ♕e1+ a piece is lost.

10	**♗g5**	**♗e7**
11	**♗×d5**	**♗×d5**
12	**♘×d5**	**♕×d5**
13	**♗×e7**	**♘×e7**

Now it is sufficient for Black to remove his king to a safe place, and he will have the better endgame, but right to the finish of the game he does not succeed in doing this.

14	**♖e1**	**f6**
15	**♕e2**	**♕d7**
16	**♖ac1**	

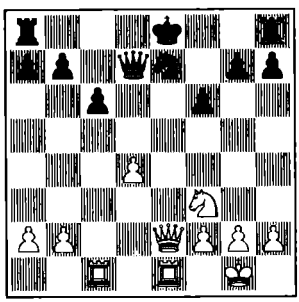
At the present time 16 d5! is acknowledged to be a stronger continuation. Here is one of the variations that can be found in any opening guide: 16 . . . ♔f7 17 ♖ad1 ♘×d5 18 ♘g5+! fg 19 ♕f3+ ♔g8 20 ♖×d5, with an

obvious advantage to White.

16 . . . c6 (*48*)

By playing 16 . . . ♔f7 followed by 17 . . . ♘d5, Black could have seized the initiative. True, a check by the knight – 17 ♘e5+ or 17 ♘g5+ would have led to immense complications.

48
W



17 d5!

After this sacrifice everything goes smoothly for White.

17 . . . cd

Black cannot save time – 17 . . . ♔f7 18 dc bc 19 ♕c4+ ♕d5 20 ♕×d5+ cd 21 ♖c7 with a decisive advantage.

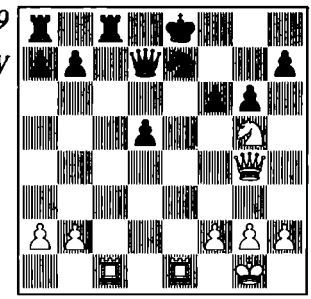
18 ♘d4 ♔f7
19 ♘e6 ♖hc8
20 ♕g4 g6
21 ♘g5+ ♔e8 (*49*)

Now comes one of the most famous combinations in the history of chess.

22 ♖×e7+ ♔f8

22 . . . ♔×e7 does not work because of 23 ♖e1+ ♔d6 24 ♕b4+ ♖c5 25 ♖e6+, or 24 . . . ♔c7 25 ♘e6+ ♔b8 26 ♕f4+,

49
W



and it is all over. But Black did not yet fully realize what was happening on the board. He probably reasoned as follows: the queen cannot be taken because of mate, and in the meantime all the opponent's pieces are simultaneously en prise. Steinitz had seen a little further.

23 ♖f7+! ♔g8

As on the previous move, the rook cannot be taken by the queen because of ♖×c8+.

24 ♖g7+!

Yet another brilliant move. The white rook feels complete master of the seventh rank.

24 . . . ♔h8

On 24 . . . ♔f8 White has the decisive 25 ♘×h7+.

25 ♖×h7+! Resigns

A forced sequence of moves leads to an 'epaulette' mate: 25 . . . ♔g8 26 ♖g7+ ♔h8 27 ♕h4+ ♔×g7 28 ♕h7+ ♔f8 29 ♕h8+ ♔e7 30 ♕g7+ ♔e8 31 ♕g8+ ♔e7 32 ♕f7+ ♔d8 33 ♕f8+ ♕e8 34 ♘f7+ ♔d7 35 ♕d6 mate.

three

EMANUEL LASKER

12 The final battle

Steinitz-Lasker
London, 1899
Vienna Game

After the loss of his crown Steinitz still hoped for revenge, but the second match with Lasker merely brought him disillusionment. The ageing king was unable to compete with his young successor. He also came second-best to Lasker in tournaments. The event in London left history with the final battle between the two first World Champions. At the same time this was also Steinitz's last tournament – in the following year he died. This meeting between the two stars from the past brought Lasker a spectacular victory.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘c3**	**♘f6**
3	**f4**	**d5**
4	**d3**	

This move, which occasionally occurs in Steinitz's games, is not approved of by modern theory.

4	**. . .**	**♘c6**

Black can also equalize easily by 4 . . . ef 5 ed ♘×d5 6 ♘×d5 ♕×d5 7 ♗×f4 ♗d6 (Bronstein-Matanovic, Vienna, 1957).

5	**fe**	**♘×e5**
6	**d4**	**♘g6**
7	**ed**	

After 7 e5 ♘e4 8 ♘×e4 de 9 ♗c4 or 9 c3 comes 9 . . . c5!, with a splendid game for Black.

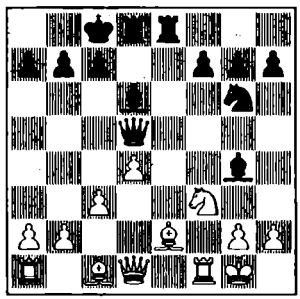
7	**. . .**	**♘×d5**
8	**♘×d5**	

A serious mistake. Of course, it can be useful to entice the opponent's queen and gain several tempi, but in the given instance it occupies too comfortable a place in the centre of the board, aiming in the region of the white king's position. It would have been more sensible to continue developing by 8 ♘f3.

8	**. . .**	**♕×d5**
9	**♘f3**	**♗g4**
10	**♗e2**	**0-0-0**
11	**c3**	**♗d6**
12	**0-0**	**♖he8** (*50*)

Black is splendidly developed and can look to the future with

50
W



confidence.

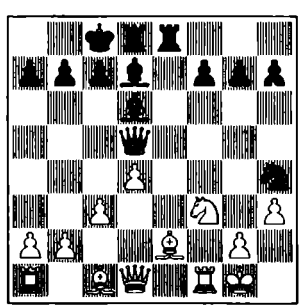
13 h3 ♗d7
14 ♘g5 ♘h4!

Possibly White did not expect this. After 14 . . . f6 15 ♗f3 ♕g8 16 ♘e4 the worst for him is over.

15 ♘f3 (*51*)

The exchanges 15 ♗f3 ♘×f3+ 16 ♕×f3 (16 ♘×f3 ♗g3) 16 . . . ♕×f3 17 ♘×f3 would not have eased White's position after 17 . . . ♖e2. Of course, he would now have been happy to repeat moves – 15 . . . ♘g6 16 ♘g5, but the black knight chooses a quite different career.

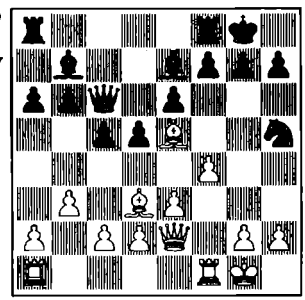
51
B



15 . . . ♘×g2!!
16 ♔×g2 ♗×h3+!

Every chess fan is familiar with the following combination, devised by the second World Champion (**Lasker-Bauer, Amsterdam, 1889**).

52
W



15 ♗×h7+! ♔×h7 16 ♕×h5+ ♔g8 17 ♗×g7! ♔×g7 18 ♕g4+ ♔h7 19 ♖f3, with a crushing win. This is a classic example of the destruction of the enemy fortress by the sacrifice of two bishops. Ten years later Lasker employs a similar tactical procedure, only on this occasion it is another pair of minor pieces that is sacrificed – a knight and a bishop.

17 ♔f2

After 17 ♔×h3 there is a similar finish to that which we saw in the Lasker-Bauer extract: 17 . . . ♕f5+ 18 ♔g2 ♕g4+ 19 ♔h1 ♕h3+ 20 ♔g1 ♕g3+ 21 ♔h1 ♖e4! 22 ♗g5 f6 etc.

17 . . . f6!

Black immediately sets his pawn avalanche in motion.

18 ♖g1 g5
19 ♗×g5

White returns the piece, but

this cannot change his fate.

19	**. . .**	**fg**
20	**♖×g5**	**♕e6**
21	**♕d3**	**♗f4**
22	**♖h1**	

The rook at g5 has no reasonable move – 22 ♖g7 ♗e3+ 23 ♔e1 ♗f5, and the queen moves across to the h-file, or 22 ♖a5 ♗e3+ 23 ♔e1 ♕g4 etc.

22	**. . .**	**♗×g5**
23	**♘×g5**	**♕f6+**
24	**♗f3**	**♗f5**
25	**♘×h7**	**♕g6**
26	**♕b5**	**c6**
27	**♕a5**	**♖e7**
28	**♖h5**	**♗g4**
29	**♖g5**	**♕c2+**
30	**♔g3**	**♗×f3**

White resigns

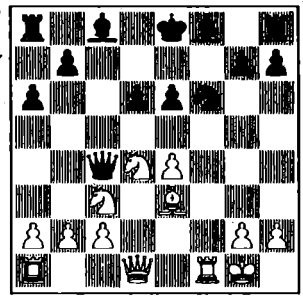
We will give another spectacular miniature by Lasker, which is always referred to when one wishes to demonstrate the sharp tactical vision of the second World Champion.

Lasker-Pirc
Moscow, 1935
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘×d4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗e2 e6 7 0-0 a6 8 ♗e3 ♕c7 9 f4 ♘a5 10 f5 ♘c4 11 ♗×c4 ♕×c4 12 fe fe (*53*).

13 ♖×f6!! This exchange sacrifice is an intuitive one. The World Champion can hardly have worked out all the variations to the end.

53
W



This makes it all the more surprising that the subsequent events develop almost by force. 13 . . . gf 14 ♕h5+ ♔d8 15 ♕f7 ♗d7 16 ♕×f6+ ♔c7 17 ♕×h8 ♗h6 18 ♘×e6+! ♕×e6 19 ♕×a8 ♗×e3+ 20 ♔h1 Resigns.

13 The central queen

Lasker-Mieses
Paris, 1900
Queen's Gambit

As early as the eighth move the white queen found itself in the centre of the board, where it was subjected to constant attacks by the opponent. But Black did not manage to drive it back, and it was the active position of the queen that decided the game.

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
3	**c4**	**e6**
4	**♘c3**	**c5**
5	**cd**	**ed**
6	**♗g5**	**♗e6**

The knight should not have

been left pinned. Nowadays in the Tarrasch Defence the players almost automatically 'rush' through the following moves: 6 . . . ♗e7 7 g3 ♘c6 8 ♗g2 0-0 9 0-0 cd 10 ♘×d4 h6 11 ♗e3.

This position occurred several times in the Petrosian-Spassky match for the World Championship in 1969. But the most recent example is from the 1983 Candidates ¼-Final Match Belyavsky-Kasparov. Gary Kasparov named the second game as the best in the match, and in it this very position was reached. This is how things developed:

11 . . . ♖e8 12 ♕a4 (in the 6th game Belyavsky chose 12 ♕c2, but did not gain any advantage) 12 . . . ♗d7 13 ♖ad1 ♘b4 14 ♕b3 a5 15 ♖d2 (the theoretical continuation is 15 a4; now Black seizes the initiative) 15 . . . a4 16 ♕d1 a3 17 ♕b1 ♗f8 18 ba ♖×a3 19 ♕b2 ♕a8 20 ♘b3 ♗c6 21 ♗d4 ♘e4 22 ♘×e4 de 23 ♖a1 ♗d5 24 ♕b1 b6 25 e3 ♘d3 26 ♖d1 b5 27 ♗f1 b4 28 ♗×d3 ed 29 ♕×d3 ♖×a2 30 ♖×a2 ♕×a2 31 ♘c5 ♗f3 32 ♖a1 ♕d5 33 ♕b3 ♕h5 34 ♘d3 ♗d6 35 ♘e1 ♗b7 36 ♖c1 ♕f5 37 ♖d1 ♗f8. In this difficult position White lost on time.

7 e4

The pin could have been exploited more effectively by first exchanging on f6 – 7 ♗×f6 ♕×f6 8 e4!

7 . . . cd

Thus Black lures the queen into the centre, but wrongly so. 7 . . . de 8 ♘×e4 ♗e7 was safer.

8 ♕×d4 ♘c6

9 ♗b5 d2

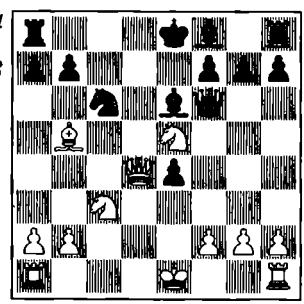
The last possibility of obtaining equality was by 9 . . . ♗e7 10 ed ♗×d5 11 ♘×d5 ♕×d5 (11 . . . ♘×d5 12 ♗×c6+ bc 13 ♕×g7) 12 ♕×d5 ♘×d5.

10 ♗×f6 ♕×f6

11 ♘e5! (*54*)

Black has not managed to castle, and his king is caught in the middle of the board.

54
B



11 . . . ♖d8

12 ♕×e4 ♗b4

13 ♗×c6+ bc

14 ♕×c6+ ♔f8

14 . . . ♗d7 brings no relief after 15 ♕×f6 gf 16 ♘×d7 ♖×d7 17 ♖d1.

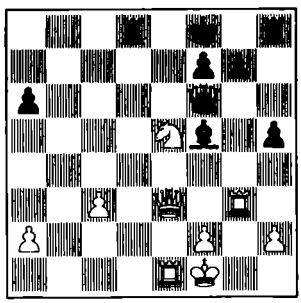
15 ♕e4

Once again the queen is in the centre of the board, and the storm clouds are gathering over the black king.

15 . . . ♗×c3+

16	**bc**	**♗d5**
17	**♕e3**	**♗×g2**
18	**♖g1**	**♗h3**
19	**♖g3**	**♗f5**
20	**♔f1**	**h5**
21	**♖e1**	**a6** (*55*)

55
B



22 ♘c6!

It unexpectedly transpires that the rook has nowhere to go: 22 . . . ♖c8(a8) 23 ♕c5+ and 24 ♘e7+. Strictly speaking, the line could have been drawn here.

22	**. . .**	**♕×c6**
23	**♕e7+**	**♔g8**
24	**♕×d8+**	**♔h7**
25	**♕d4**	**♕h1+**
26	**♖g1**	**♗h3+**
27	**♔e2**	**♗g4+**
28	**♕×g4**	**♖e8+**
29	**♔f1**	**Resigns**

In this tournament there was another Queen's Gambit played, in which Lasker created a miniature.

Lasker-Didier
Paris, 1900
Queen's Gambit

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 c4 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 ♗e7 5 e3 b6 6 ♗d3 0-0 7 0-0 ♗b7 8 ♕e2 ♘bd7 9 ♖d1 c5 10 b3 ♕c7 11 ♗b2 ♖fe8 12 ♖ac1 ♖ac8 13 cd ed 14 ♘e5 ♘×e5 15 de ♕×e5 16 ♗b5 ♖ed8 17 ♘×d5 ♕e6 18 ♘×e7+ ♕×e7 19 ♖×d8+ ♖×d8 20 ♖d1 ♖×d1+ 21 ♕×d1 h6 22 ♗f1 ♘d5 23 ♕g4 g6 24 ♗c4 ♔h7 25 ♕f3 ♘c3 26 ♕f4 ♘d5 27 ♕b8 f6 28 e4 ♕c7 29 ♕×a7 ♘e7 30 ♗a6 Resigns.

14 A miniature match

Eight years after the battle for the chess crown between Lasker and Tarrasch, their unofficial return match took place. During this time Tarrasch's strength had declined markedly, and a tense struggle did not ensue. The first game ended in a draw, and the five remaining ones were won by the World Champion. Three of them concluded in under 25 moves, and thus the match proved to be a miniature one not only on the number of games, but also on the number of moves in them . . .

Tarrasch-Lasker
World Championship (3rd game)
Berlin 1916
Four Knights Game

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗c4 ♘f6 4 ♘c3. White avoids the sharp variations in which the Two Knights Defence is so rich, and transposes into a position from an opening with a related name,

in which he has no chance of an initiative. 4 . . . ♘×e4 5 ♘×e4 d5 6 ♗d3 de 7 ♗×e4 ♗d6 8 d4 ed 9 ♘×d4 0-0 10 ♗e3 ♕h4 11 ♗×c6 bc 12 g3 ♕h3 13 ♕e2 c5 14 ♘b3 ♗g4 15 ♕f1 ♕h5 16 ♘d2 ♖fe8 17 ♖g1 ♖ab8 18 ♘c4 ♗e5 19 h3 ♗×h3 20 ♕e2 ♗g4 21 ♕d3 ♖bd8 22 ♘×e5 ♖×d3 23 ♘×d3 ♖×e3+ White resigns.

Lasker-Tarrasch
World Championship (4th game)
Berlin, 1916
Queen's Gambit

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 c4 c5. Again an attempt to deviate from the theoretical path ends dismally for Tarrasch. 4 cd cd 5 ♕×d4 ♕×d5 6 ♘c3 ♕×d4 7 ♘×d4 e5 8 ♘db5 ♔d8 9 ♗e3 ♘c6 10 g3 ♗d7 11 ♖d1 ♔c8 12 ♗g2 a6 13 ♘d6+ ♗×d6 14 ♖×d6 ♔c7 15 ♖d2 ♗e6 16 ♘a4 ♘d7 17 b3 ♖ac8 18 0-0 ♖hd8 19 f4 f6 20 f5 ♗f7 21 ♖fd1 ♗e8 22 ♗d5 ♘b4 23 ♗e6 ♘c6 24 ♗×d7 ♖×d7 25 ♗b6+ Resigns.

The record game in terms of moves was the final one of the match, to which, at last, we now turn.

Lasker-Tarrasch
World Championship (6th game)
Berlin, 1916
Spanish Game

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗b5**	**a6**
4	**♗a4**	**♘f6**
5	**0-0**	**♘×e4**
6	**d4**	**♗e7**

A more detailed discussion on the Open Variation of the Spanish Game will follow in the annotations to game No. 42. Nowadays Black, without thinking, plays 6 . . . b5 7 ♗b3 d5.

7	**♖e1**	**b5**

7 . . . d5 was essential. Had now the bishop retreated – 8 ♗b3, after 8 . . . d5 Tarrasch would have had a good game, but a little surprise awaits him.

8	**♖×e4!**	**d5**
9	**♘×e5!**	

Possibly Black was expecting 9 ♖e1, when 9 . . . e4 would have followed.

9	**. . .**	**♘×e5**
10	**♖×e5**	**ba**
11	**♘c3**	**♗e6**

After 11 . . . c6 12 ♘×a4 0-0 Black's two bishops would have given him chances of a defence. But now the white queen carries out an extremely nasty manoeuvre.

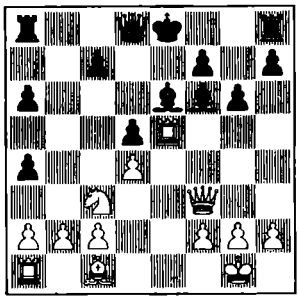
12	**♕h5!**	

Under attack is not only the d-pawn, but also the bishop at e6, and 12 . . . 0-0 does not work because of 13 ♘×d5 ♗d6 14 ♗g5 ♕d7 15 ♘f6+, mating.

12	**. . .**	**g6**
13	**♕f3**	**♗f6** (*56*)

This attempt to cover the dark squares ends in failure. Lasker

56
W



gives this variation: 13 . . . c6 14 ♗h6 a3 15 b3 ♗f6 16 ♖ae1 ♗×e5 17 ♖×e5 ♔d7 18 ♘a4 ♖e8 19 ♘c5+ ♔c8 20 ♗g5. White's advantage is undisputed, but resistance is still possible.

14	♖×**d5!**	♗×**d5**
15	♘×**d5**	♗**g7**
16	♗**g5!**	♕×**g5**
17	♘×**c7+**	♔**d8**
18	♘×**a8**	**Resigns**

four

JOSÉ RAOUL CAPABLANCA

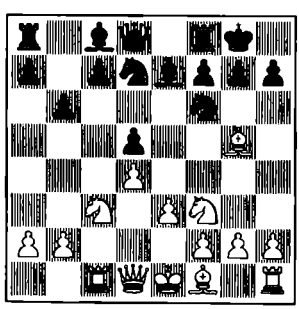
15 A move of genius

Bernstein-Capablanca
Moscow, 1914
Queen's Gambit

The concluding stroke to this miniature was called by Botvinnik a move of genius. This is perhaps a slight exaggeration, but it would be hard to find a more striking example on the theme of diversion.

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**c4**	**e6**
3	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
4	**♘c3**	**♗e7**
5	**♗g5**	**0-0**
6	**e3**	**♘bd7**
7	**♖c1**	**b6**
8	**cd**	**ed** (*57*)

57
W



Capablanca was happy to play the Queen's Gambit both with White, and with Black. Remember that in the Alekhine-Capablanca match – which brought the Russian player the title of World Champion – 34 games were played (a record which stood until my match with Kasparov!), out of which 32 were Queen's Gambits.

9 ♕a4

A year before the Moscow tournament this position was reached in one of Capablanca's games, where on this occasion he was playing White, and after 9 ♕b5 ♗b7 10 0-0 a6 11 ♗a4 ♖c8 12 ♕e2 c5 13 dc ♘×c5 14 ♖fd1 he gained an advantage (Capablanca-Teichmann, Berlin, 1913). In those times chess information spread too slowly, otherwise it is difficult to explain why Bernstein should choose a less strong continuation.

9 . . . ♗b7

On 9 . . . c5 Black was afraid of 10 ♕c6, and the tempo lost does not frighten him. The white

queen ends up at a6, but fails to achieve anything there.

10	**♗a6**	**♗×a6**
11	**♕×a6**	**c5**
12	**♗×f6**	

12 dc and 12 0-0 have also been analyzed, but there is already no question of White gaining an advantage.

12	**. . .**	**♘×f6**
13	**dc**	**bc**
14	**0-0**	**♕b6**
15	**♕e2**	**c4!**
16	**♖fd1**	

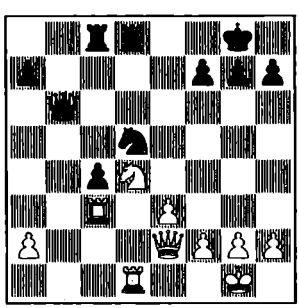
In Capablanca's opinion, equality could have been maintained by 16 e4. In the last resort the e-pawn should have been advanced a move later.

16	**. . .**	**♖fd8**
17	**♘d4**	**♗b4!**

Black has seized the initiative on the Q-side, which is where the game will be decided.

18	**b3**	**♖ac8**
19	**bc**	**dc**
20	**♖c2**	**♗×c3**
21	**♖×c3**	**♘d5!** (*58*)

58
W



22	**♖c2**	

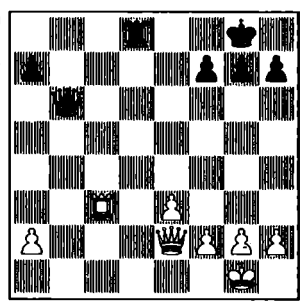
On 22 ♖×c4 Capablanca was intending to conclude the game by 22 . . . ♘c3!

22	**. . .**	**c3**
23	**♖dc1**	**♖c5**
24	**♘b3**	**♖c6**
25	**♘d4**	**♖c7**
26	**♘b5**	**♖c5**
27	**♘×c3**	

After 27 ♘d4 ♖dc8 White's position is not easy, but the game would have continued.

27	**. . .**	**♘×c3**
28	**♖×c3**	**♖×c3**
29	**♖×c3** (*59*)	

59
B



While Bernstein was pondering over why, for no earthly reason, his opponent had given up a pawn, there followed . . .

29	**. . .**	**♕b2!!**

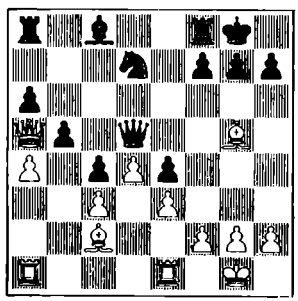
and white saw the point and resigned.

Here it is appropriate to give another miniature by Capablanca, also begun with the Queen's Gambit, and concluding with a famous combination.

Capablanca-Spielmann
New York, 1927
Queen's Gambit

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 c4 ♘d7 4 ♘c3 ♘gf6 5 ♗g5 ♗b4 6 cd ed 7 ♕a4 ♗×c3+ 8 bc 0-0 9 e3 c5 10 ♗d3 c4 11 ♗c2 ♕e7 12 0-0 a6 13 ♖fe1 ♕e6 14 ♘d2 b5 15 ♕a5 ♘e4? 16 ♘×e4 de 17 a4 ♕d5 (*60*).

60
W



18 ab!! ♕×g5 19 ♗×e4 ♖b8 20 ba ♖b5 21 ♕c7 ♘b6 22 a7 ♗h3 23 ♖eb1! ♖×b1+ 24 ♖×b1 f5 25 ♗f3 f4 26 ef Resigns.

16 A little bit of history

Tartakower-Capablanca
New York, 1924
King's Gambit

Among the many dozens of outstandingly strong tournaments, the New York battle of 1924 occupies one of the most prominent places. Although 60 years have now passed, the games from this tournament are referred to more often than other grandmaster events of more recent years. An important role is possibly played here by the fact that a book about the New York tournament, with detailed annotations of all the games, was written by Alexander Alekhine. This collection is acknowledged as one of the best chess literary works, and an acquaintance with it is useful for anyone aiming to improve their chess.

Unfortunately, after Mikhail Botvinnik not one of the World Champions has taken on the job of annotating in full some tournament of 'stars' (not counting matches for the World Championship). A justification for this is provided by the increased tempo of life, including chess life. Thus for the three chess kings – Lasker, Capablanca and Alekhine – the tournament in question was the only one of 1924. And therefore in that year each of them played only 20 games (the eleven maestros who gathered in New York played each other twice). Nowadays an active grandmaster sometimes has to play in five, or even six tournaments a year, and the total number of games played, including team events, can reach virtually a hundred. In such circumstances there is not always time left for a careful study of one's own games, never mind one's colleagues' games.

The chess battle in New York is also highly interesting in the historical sense. It took place three years after one match of two giants (Lasker-Capablanca, 1921, Havana), and three years before another (Capablanca-Alekhine, 1927, Buenos Aires), and all three stars played in the tournament. This was Lasker's first meeting with Capablanca, following his defeat in the match with him. And although he lost to Capablanca ½-1½, Lasker showed that he still had powder in his flask. He scored a brilliant victory in the tournament, finishing a point and a half ahead of Capablanca, and a whole four points ahead of Alekhine!

We, of course, are most interested in the miniatures from this famous tournament, and in this respect it was the Hungarian grandmaster Maroczy who most distinguished himself. He won six times, admitted defeat in the same number, and in his six lost games he four times 'kept within' 30 moves. A game which saw an Alekhine's Defence, was energetically played by its inventor.

Maroczy-Alekhine
Alekhine's Defence

1 e4 ♘f6 2 d3 e5 3 f4 ♘c6 4 ♘f3 d5 5 ed ♘×d5 6 fe ♗g4 7 ♗e2 ♗×f3 8 ♗×f3 ♕h4+ 9 ♔f1 0-0-0 10 ♘c3 ♗c5! 11 ♘e4 ♘e3+ 12 ♗×e3 ♗×e3 13 ♕e1 ♕h6 14 ♘g3 ♘d4! 15 ♕b4 c6 16 ♕a4 ♔b8 17 ♖d1 ♖he8 18 h4 ♕f4 19 ♖h3 b5! 20 ♘h5 ba 21 ♘×f4 ♗×f4 22 c3 ♘×f3 23 ♖×f3 ♗×e5 24 ♖×f7 ♖f8 White resigns.

This tournament saw the creation of one of the most famous miniatures in the history of chess. A particular impression is created by its last move. Although the game was not played by a World Champion, it is hard to refrain from the pleasure of reproducing this masterpiece.

Reti-Bogoljubow
Reti Opening

(An amusing 'coincidence' – Alekhine plays Alekhine's Defence, and Reti the Reti Opening. In our times such coincidences cannot be expected.)

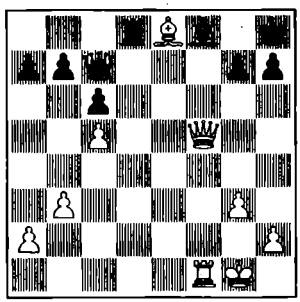
1 ♘f3 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3 ♘f6 4 ♗g2 ♗d6 5 0-0 0-0 6 b3 ♖fe8 7 ♗b2 ♘bd7 8 d4 c6 9 ♘bd2 ♘e4 10 ♘×e4 de 11 ♘e5 f5 12 f3! ef 13 ♗×f3 ♕c7 14 ♘×d7 ♗×d7 15 e4 e5 16 c5 ♗f8 17 ♕c2 ed 18 ef ♖ad8 19 ♗h5! ♖e5 20 ♗×d4 ♖×f5 21 ♖×f5 ♗×f5 22 ♕×f5 ♖×d4 23 ♖f1 ♖d8 24 ♗f7+ ♔h8 25 ♗e8! (*61*).

Black resigns. This game was awarded a prize as the most brilliant in the tournament.

And now a miniature by the then World Champion, Jose Raoul Capablanca.

61

B



Tartakower-Capablanca
King's Gambit

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**f4**	**ef**

In the first cycle Tartakower had lost to the Cuban, and in choosing a sharp opening was possibly hoping for revenge.

3 ♗e2

White probably wanted to post his bishop at f3 and his knight at e2 (an ancient suggestion by Jaenisch, but the idea is fairly harmless). However, in the present game the bishop does not in fact reach f3.

3 . . . d5

The Bishop's Gambit was employed by Tartakower in the tournament four times. In the first round Bogoljubow also replied 3 . . . d5, White gained slightly the better chances, and in the end came out on top (true, thanks to the endgame, but not the opening). In the third round Yates chose 3 . . . ♘c6, but right from the opening got into difficulties and also lost. In the ninth round Alekhine preferred 3 . . . ♘e7 (in his commentary he also suggested 3 . . . f5 4 ef ♕h4+ 5 ♔f1 d5 6 ♗h5+ ♔d8) and emerged from the opening with an advantage, but sharp play led to a draw. Finally, the theoretical discussion was completed in the 19th round by the present game.

4	**ed**	**♘f6**
5	**c4**	**c6**
6	**d4**	**♗b4+!**

Bogoljubow continued 6 . . . cd, and after 7 ♗×f4 dc 8 ♗×c4 ♗b4+ 9 ♘c3 0-0 10 ♘e2 ♗g4 11 0-0 White had the more pleasant prospects. Capablanca's innovation (the bishop check) radically alters the assessment of the position.

7 ♔f1

7 ♗d2 ♘e4! 8 ♗×b4 ♕h4+ or 8 ♘f3 ♘×d2 9 ♘b×d2 cd is obviously in Black's favour.

7 . . . cd

8 ♗×f4

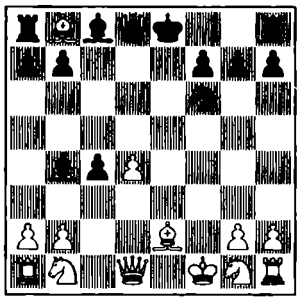
In Alekhine's opinion, in the spirit of the position was 8 c5 g5 9 ♘f3 h6 10 h4 ♘e4 11 hg ♘g3+ 12 ♔f2 ♘×h1+ 13 ♕×h1, with positional compensation for the sacrificed exchange. True, Black can simply castle – 8 . . . 0-0.

8 . . . dc

9 ♗×b8 (*62*)

9 ♗×c4 was simpler. Surely Tartakower didn't think that the World Champion had blundered away a piece?! – 9 . . . ♖×b8 10 ♕a4+.

62
B



9	. . .	**♘d5!**

A splendid *zwischenzug*.

10	**♔f2**	

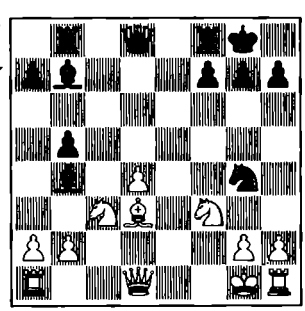
Black had of course also made provision for the reply 10 ♗f4 – 10 . . . ♕f6!, regaining the piece in view of the threat of . . . ♘e3+.

10	. . .	**♖×b8**
11	**♗×c4**	**0-0**
12	**♘f3**	**♘f6!**
13	**♘c3**	**b5!**

Black could have calmly captured on c3, but Capablanca is after more.

14	**♗d3**	**♘g4+**
15	**♔g1**	**♗b7!** (*63*)

63
W



The d-pawn is in danger, a factor which is highly unpleasant for White.

16	**♗f5**	

In reply to 16 ♗×b5 Panov suggested 16 . . . ♗×f3 17 gf ♗×c3 18 bc ♘e3 19 ♕d3 ♕g5+ 20 ♔f2 ♖×b5 21 ♕×e3 ♖b2+. Over the past 60 years the game has been analyzed by many commentators, each of whom has made his contribution.

16	. . .	**♗×f3**
17	**gf**	**♘e3!**

Black could of course have retained his pawn by 16 . . . ♘f6, but the knight, which has once already distinguished itself in this game, continues to play a major part.

18	**♗×h7+**	**♔h8**
19	**♕d3**	**♗×c3**
20	**bc**	**♘d5!**
21	**♗e4**	**♘f4**
22	**♕d2**	**♕h4!**
23	**♔f1**	**f5**
24	**♗c6**	**♖f6**
25	**d5**	**♖d8!**

The game is decided, since White has no defence against . . . ♖×c6 – 26 ♕c2 ♕h3+ 27 ♔e1 ♖×c6 28 dc ♘d3+, or 26 ♕f2 ♕h3+ 27 ♔e1 ♘d3+.

26	**♖d1**	**♖×c6**
27	**dc**	**♖×d2**
28	**♖×d2**	**♘e6!**

It is deservedly the knight which brings this game to its close.

29	**♖d6**	**♕c4+**
30	**♔g2**	**♕e2+**

White Resigns

17 The secret of this book

Capablanca-Mikenas
Buenos Aires Olympiad, 1939
Nimzo-Indian Defence

This event was the last one in which José Raoul Capablanca competed. The great Cuban player died three years later at the age of only 54. It was probably in Buenos Aires that he played his last miniature . . .

1	**d4**	**♘f6**
2	**c4**	**e6**
3	**♘c3**	**♗b4**
4	**♕c2**	

Capablanca's favourite move in this opening, whereas in our time 4 e3 is usually preferred.

4 . . . ♘c6

Some of the Cuban's opponents chose 4 . . . c5, but were not left with happy memories. It was in this variation that Capablanca gained one of his most rapid wins!

Capablanca-Mattison
Carlsbad, 1929
Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 ♕c2 c5 5 dc ♘c6 6 ♘f3 ♗×c5 7 ♗f4 d5 8 e3 ♕a5 9 ♗e2 ♗b4 10 0-0 ♗×c3 11 bc 0-0 12 ♖ab1 ♕a3 13 ♖fd1! b6 14 cd ♘×d5 15 ♘g5 f5 16 ♗f3! ♕c5 17 c4! ♘db4 18 ♕b3 e5 19 a3! ♘a6 20 ♗×c6!, and Black resigned to avoid the smothered mate by 20 . . . ♕×c6 21 c5+ ♔h8 22 ♘f7+ etc. In this miniature Capablanca exploited all the advantages of the queen's position at c2, creating threats along the b1-h7 diagonal, and also pressure along the d-file.

Apart from 4 . . . ♘c6, the continuations 4 . . . b6, 4 . . . 0-0 and 4 . . . d6 have been well analyzed, but 4 . . . d5 is the most popular.

5 ♘f3 d5
6 a3

6 cd or 6 e3 is more often played.

6 . . . ♗×c3+

If Black does not wish to grant his opponent the advantage of the two bishops, he can retreat with 6 . . . ♗e7.

7 ♕×c3

Avoiding the doubling of pawns on the c-file, which is in fact one of the ideas of developing the queen at c2. After 7 bc ♘a5! 8 ♘e5 ♘d7 9 ♘×d7 ♗×d7 10 cd ed 11 ♗f4 ♗b5 Black already had the more pleasant position in the Lipnitsky-Smysolov, USSR Championship, 1951.

7 . . . a5

Black prevents b2-b4, but in the resulting manoeuvring struggle the initiative belongs to White. Also possible was 7 . . . ♘e4 8 ♕c2 e5 or 8 ♕b3 with a complicated game.

8 b3 0-0
9 ♗g5 h6

10 ♗×f6

White does not hold on to his symbolic advantage of the two bishops, but devises a powerful plan of attack on the K-side.

10	. . .	**♕×f6**
11	**e3**	**♗d7**
12	**♗d3**	**♖fc8**

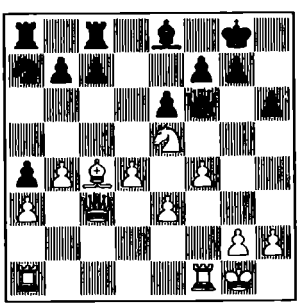
12 . . . ♖fe8, with the idea of . . . dc and . . . e5, is safer. Black's Q-side activity proves inappropriate.

13	**0-0**	**a4**
14	**b4**	**dc**
15	**♗×c4**	**♘a7**
16	**♘e5!**	**♗e8**

17 f4! (*64*)

The start of the decisive assault.

64
B



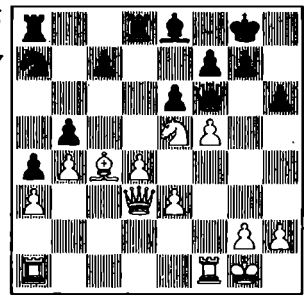
17	. . .	**b6**
18	**♕d3!**	**♖d8**

Black should have played . . . g6, preventing the further advance of the f-pawn. However, the rook move is also designed to do this. Black has conceived a cunning trap, into which he himself falls.

19 f5 **b5** (*65*)

White seems lost – 20 ♗a2 ♕×e5!, but Capablanca has seen

65
W



a little further.

20 fe!

A fine *zwischenzug*, which completely clarifies the picture.

20	. . .	**bc**
21	**♖×f6**	**cd**
22	**ef+**	**♗×f7**

22 . . . ♔f8 23 ♘g6 mate would have been a prettier finish.

23	**♖×f7**	**♘b5**
24	**♖f2**	**♖d5**
25	**♘×d3**	**♖e8**
26	**♖f3**	**Resigns**

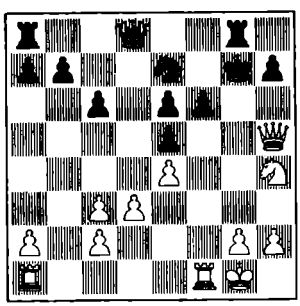
It is pointless to play on two pawns down.

We will now disclose a small 'secret' about the creation of this book. For each World Champion, first of all, a survey was made of all the more or less major events in which he participated, and miniature games played against serious opponents were selected. As a result a list of some ten games was compiled for some champions, and for others nearly fifty. Then a 'purge' was made, and the most interesting and striking examples were selected. After this came the most difficult

part – reducing the list of games to the minimum. And even so there would still be more than three left. In the end it was necessary to engage in a little cunning, and in the annotations to certain games allot space for others (only the 12th World Champion has been lucky – by his rights as author of the book he has not been too restricted).

As for Capablanca, he had several miniatures more than the norm. Three of them can in no way be joined up with the main trio, and therefore instead of the additional games themselves, only some concluding extracts are given. The chosen diagrams beg, so to speak, to be printed. The move numeration shows that we are not mistaken, these are indeed miniatures.

66
W

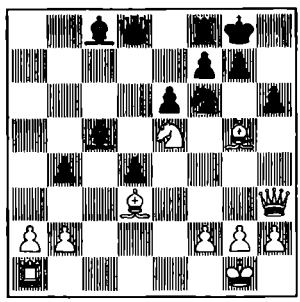


Capablanca-Steiner
Los Angeles, 1933

This was an exhibition game played with 'living' pieces. To afford pleasure to the spectators a striking finish was needed, and that was just what Capablanca provided. 17 ♖×f6!! ♔×f6 18 ♖f1+ ♘f5 (18 . . . ♔g7 19 ♖f7+ ♔h8 20 ♕×h7 mate) 19 ♘×f5! ef 20 ♖×f5+ ♔e7 21 ♕f7+ ♔d6 22 ♖f6+ ♔c5 23 ♕×b7 ♕b6 24 ♖×c6+!! ♕×c6 25 ♕b4 mate.

Capablanca-Levenfish
Moscow, 1935

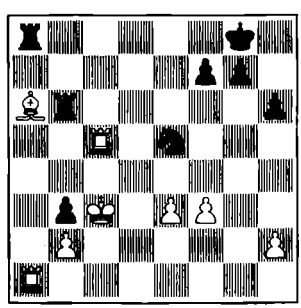
67
W



20 ♘g4! ♗e7 21 ♗×f6 gf 22 ♘×h6+ ♔g7 23 ♕g4+ ♔h8 24 ♕h5 ♔g7 25 ♘×f7! ♖h8 26 ♕g6+ Resigns.

Capablanca-Rossolimo
Paris, 1938

68
W



29 ♗d3! Resigns (29 . . . ♖e8 30 ♖×e5!).

five

ALEXANDER ALEKHINE

18 How to attack the king

Alekhine-Bogoljubow
Triberg, 1921
Queen's Indian Defence

In this famous game White achieved victory in a quite unexpected way. In his annotations to it, Alekhine drew a certain analogy with two other of his games, which we give in our commentary to the next game.

1	**d4**	♘**f6**
2	♘**f3**	**e6**
3	**c4**	**b6**
4	**g3**	♗**b7**
5	♗**g2**	**c5**
6	**dc**	

6 d5 ed 7 ♘h4 is stronger. In the 12th game of the Candidates ½-Final Match Polugayevsky-Korchnoi (Buenos Aires, 1980) the following position was reached by transposition: 5 . . . ♗e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 d5 ed 8 ♘h4! White won brilliantly, and his idea provoked a heated theoretical discussion. It stands to reason that, if Black should 'urge on' the white d-pawn by . . . c5, it should unhesitatingly advance. However, the manoeuvre d4-d5 followed by ♘h4 (in various situations) became fashionable only several decades later.

6	**. . .**	♗**×c5**

6 . . . bc, moving the pawn towards the centre, leads to an equal game. It is dangerous to leave the d4 square in White's possession.

7	**0-0**	**0-0**
8	♘**c3**	**d5**
9	♘**d4!**	♗**×d4**

The initiative is with White, and the exchange of bishop for knight does not alter the position.

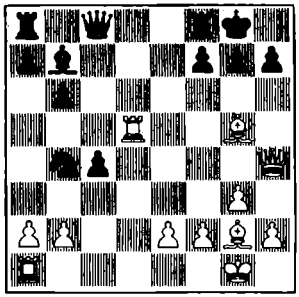
10	♕**×d4**	♘**c6**
11	♕**h4**	**dc**
12	♖**d1!**	♕**c8**

After 12 . . . ♕e7 13 ♗g5 h6 14 ♗×f6 ♕×f6 15 ♕×f6 gf 16 ♖d7 White would have won two pieces for a rook.

13	♗**g5!**	♘**d5**
14	♘**×d5**	**ed**
15	♖**×d5!**	♘**b4** (*69*)

After the retreat of his rook, White is deprived of the advantage

69
W



of the two bishops, and Black emerges unscathed. But an unpleasant surprise awaits Bogoljubow.

16 ♗e4!!

'This is decisive, as is apparent from the attached variations. I should draw the attention of the reader to the similarity of the game with others', writes Alekhine, having in mind his games with Sterk and Rubinstein. The first of these is a miniature, the second is almost a miniature, and you can find them immediately after the present game. Alekhine goes on:

'The special feature of these games is an unexpected, but rapidly decisive attack. Not one of these attacks is prepared in the immediate vicinity of its target. On the contrary, everything is prepared by manoeuvres, the aim of which is to divert the enemy pieces from the defence of their king, and which develop in the centre of the board or on the opposite wing. And an interesting point is that the decisive move, which can be likened to a hammer-blow, is made by a bishop and in each case involves sacrifices . . . '

16 . . . f5

16 . . . g6 is decisively met by 17 ♗f6 ♘×d5 18 ♗×d5 h5 19 ♗c3 ♕d8 20 ♕d4 with inevitable mate, and 16 . . . h6 by 17 ♗×h6 f5 18 ♕g5 ♕c7 (18 . . . ♖f7 19 ♖×f5 ♗×e4 20 ♖×f7 ♔×f7 21 ♕×g7+ ♔e6 22 ♖d1!) 19 ♗×g7 ♕×g7 20 ♕×g7+ ♔×g7 21 ♖d7+

17 ♗×f5! ♖×f5
18 ♖d8+ ♕×d8
19 ♗×d8

White has a big material advantage, and, 'fortunately' for us, Black continues his resistance only up to the 30th move . . .

19	**. . .**	**♖c8**
20	**♖d1**	**♖f7**
21	**♕g4**	**♘d3**
22	**ed**	**♖×d8**
23	**dc**	**♖df8**
24	**f4**	**♖e7**
25	**♔f2**	**h6**
26	**♖e1**	**♗c8**
27	**♕f3**	**♖ef7**
28	**♕d5**	**g5**
29	**♖e7**	**gf**
30	**gf**	**Resigns**

The game was awarded the brilliancy prize, for which it was indebted to the bishop move 16 ♗e4!!

Eight years later Alekhine and Bogoljubow crossed swords in their first match for the World Championship. Alekhine easily

defended his crown (as also in his next match with Bogoljubow, in 1934), and the very first game turned out to be a miniature.

Alekine-Bogoljubow
Slav Defence

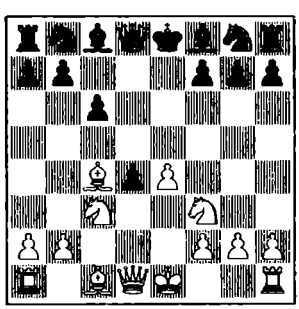
1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 dc 5 a4 e6 6 e4 ♗b4 7 e5 ♘d5 8 ♗d2 ♗×c3 9 bc b5 10 ♘g5 f6 11 ef ♘×f6 12 ♗e2 a6 13 ♗f3 h6 14 ♗h5+ ♘×h5 15 ♕×h5+ ♔d7 16 ♘f7 ♕e8 17 ♕g6 ♖g8 18 ♗f4 ♗b7 19 ♗g3 ♔e7 20 ♗d6+ ♔d7 21 0-0 c5 22 dc ♗d5 23 ab ab 24 ♖×a8 ♗×a8 25 ♖a1 ♘c6 26 ♘e5+ Resigns.

We will conclude this account with a miniature by Alekhine from his last battle for the chess crown – his return match with Euwe in 1937 (6th game).

Alekhine-Euwe
Slav Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘c3 dc 4 e4 e5 5 ♗×c4 ed 6 ♘f3!? (*70*).

70
B



An unusual innovation, specially prepared by Alekhine for this game. It rarely happens that, out of the blue, one World Champion sacrifices a piece against another as early as the 6th move! It was later shown that the sacrifice was incorrect, and could have calmly been accepted. But during the game it was difficult to work this out, and Euwe chose a highly unfortunate reply.

6 . . . b5? 7 ♘×b5 ♗a6 8 ♕b3 ♕e7 9 0-0 ♗×b5 10 ♗×b5 ♘f6 11 ♗c4 ♘bd7 12 ♘×d4 ♖b8 13 ♕c2 ♕c5 14 ♘f5 ♘e5 15 ♗f4 ♘h5 16 ♗×f7+! ♔×f7 17 ♕×c5 ♗×c5 18 ♗×e5 ♖b5 19 ♗d6 ♗b6 20 b4 ♖d8 21 ♖ad1 c5 22 bc ♗×c5 23 ♖d5 Resigns.

19 The heroic bishop

Alekhine-Sterk
Budapest, 1921
Queen's Gambit

The fate of a game is often decided by the breakthrough of a passed pawn, by a crafty knight manoeuvre, an unexpected queen sacrifice, or an energetic rook invasion. It is much more rare for a bishop to win the glory. The present miniature (and also the games accompanying it) proclaim the feats of the heroic bishop.

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
3	**c4**	**e6**

4	**♘c3**	**♘bd7**
5	**e3**	**♗d6**

It is well known that the place for this bishop in the Queen's Gambit is at e7.

6	**♘b5**	

Alekhine operates too straightforwardly. He himself later indicated that White would have seized the initiative after 6 c5 ♗e7 7 b4.

6	**. . .**	**♗e7**
7	**♕c2**	**c6**
8	**♘c3**	**0-0**
9	**♗d3**	**dc**
10	**♗×c4**	**c5**

Black has a perfectly good game, and Alekhine has to display considerable ingenuity, in order to outwit his opponent.

11	**dc**	**♗×c5**
12	**0-0**	**b6**
13	**e4**	

White tries to sharpen the situation. The quiet 13 b3 ♗b7 14 ♗b2 ♖c8 15 ♕e2 would have led to an equal game.

13	**. . .**	**♗b7**
14	**♗g5**	

Had he wished, White could have incurred a cooperative mate – 14 e5 ♘g4 15 ♘g5 g6 16 ♘×e6 ♕h4 17 h3 ♕g3.

14	**. . .**	**♕c8**
15	**♕e2**	**♗b4**

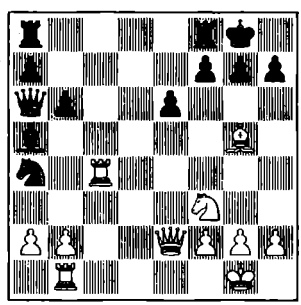
White's game seems to be hanging by a thread, since both 16 e5 ♘g4 and 16 ♖ac1 ♗×c3 17 ♗d3 ♘c5! 18 ♖×c3 ♗×e4! 19 ♗×f6 ♗×d3 favour Black. But at this critical point Alekhine finds some clever defensive resources.

16	**♗d3**	**♗×c3**
17	**♖fc1!**	**♘×e4**

Correct was 17 . . . ♘c5 18 ♖×c3 ♗×e4 19 ♗×f6 ♗×d3 20 ♕e3 gf 21 b4 ♗g6 22 bc bc 23 ♖×c5 ♕d7 24 h4, when Black is a pawn up, but White has some attacking prospects. In the variation played Black also wins a pawn, but in doing so his pieces become dangerously tied up.

18	**♗×e4**	**♗×e4**
19	**♕×e4**	**♘c5**
20	**♕e2!**	**♗a5**
21	**♖ab1**	**♕a6**
22	**♖c4**	**♘a4** (*71*)

71
W



Black seems to have disentangled himself, but he has forgotten that, in a game with Alekhine, a conflict which has flared up on the Q-side may suddenly be decided on the K-side . . .

23	**♗f6!!**	

Note how similar this position is to that reached in game 18 after White's 16th move – both in appearance, and in the tactical

device employed. A sudden bishop manoeuvre again decides matters.

23 . . . ♖fc8
24 ♕e5!!

The rook is tightly pinned, but White leaves it to the mercy of fate.

24 . . . ♖c5

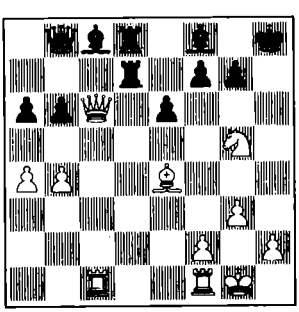
It is easy to check that either capture of the rook leads after ♕g5 to a quick mate. 24 . . . gf 25 ♖g4+ is also no good. Now Black is hoping for 25 ♖×c5 gf!, but White's next move disillusions him.

25 ♕g3! g6
26 ♖×a4 ♕d3
27 ♖f1 ♕f5
28 ♕f4 ♕c2
29 ♕h6 Resigns

This miniature was awarded the brilliancy prize.

The following game completes the trilogy with the heroic bishop (cf. Alekhine's notes to miniature No. 18). We will limit ourselves to giving only the finish (the game exceeds our norm by one and a half moves).

72
W



Alekhine-Rubinstein
Karlsbad, 1923

25 ♗g6!! White gains a tempo for switching his queen to the h-file. 25 . . . ♕e5. Black gives up the exchange, and the concluding events are rather too prosaic. There would have been a more striking finish in the event of the bishop sacrifice being accepted: 25 . . . fg 26 ♕e4 ♗×b4 27 ♕h4+ ♔g8 28 ♕h7+ ♔f8 29 ♕h8+ ♔e7 30 ♕×g7+ ♔e8 31 ♕g8+ ♗f8 32 ♕×g6+ ♔e7 33 ♕×e6 mate.

26 ♘×f7+ ♖×f7 27 ♗×f7 ♕f5 28 ♖fd1 ♖×d1+ 29 ♖×d1 ♕×f7 30 ♕×c8 ♔h7 31 ♕×a6 ♕f3 32 ♕d3+ Resigns.

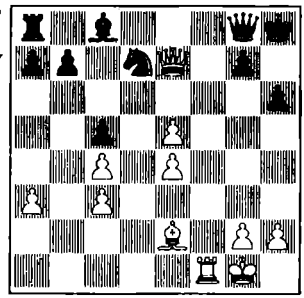
And, finally, another miniature, where White's bishop puts his opponent in complete zugzwang.

Alekhine-Marshall
New York, 1927
Queen Pawn Opening

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 ♘e4 4 ♘fd2 ♗b4 5 ♕c2 d5 6 ♘c3 f5 7 ♘×e4 fe 8 ♗f4 0-0 9 e3 c6 10 ♗e2 ♘d7 11 a3 ♗e7 12 0-0 ♗g5 13 f3 ♗×f4 14 ef ♖×f4 15 fe ♖×f1+ 16 ♖×f1 e5 17 ♕d2 c5 18 de d4 19 ♕f4 dc 20 ♕f7+ ♔h8 21 bc ♕g8 22 ♕e7 h6 (*73*).

23 ♗h5! a5 24 e6. Black cannot breathe, and after 24 . . . g6 25 ed ♗×d7 26 ♖f7 he resigned.

73
W



For this game too Alekhine was awarded the brilliancy prize!

20 A queen sacrifice in a game of two kings

Alekhine-Lasker
Zurich, 1934
Queen's Gambit

Black usually prevents the appearance of a white knight at f5 by playing . . . g6 (e.g. in the Spanish Game). It is tempting to try and remove the g-pawn from its post, but how can this be done? Alekhine employs radical measures – he gives up his queen for this pawn! It is not often that one chess king yields to another so quickly . . .

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**c4**	**e6**
3	**♘c3**	**♘f6**
4	**♘f3**	**♗e7**
5	**♗g5**	**♘bd7**
6	**e3**	**0-0**
7	**♖c1**	**c6**
8	**♗d3**	**dc**
9	**♗×c4**	**♘d5**
10	**♗×e7**	**♕×e7**

The 'relieving' system, which was fashionable in the twenties and thirties. It occurred in games at the very top level, including the battle for the chess crown between Alekhine and Capablanca (1927).

11 ♘e4

Alekhine's favourite manoeuvre in this position. In the aforementioned match he employed it 8 times (!) – in all his 'White' games where this variation occurred.

11 . . . ♘5f6

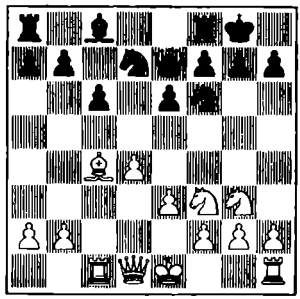
In the sixth game of the match Capablanca immediately exchanged queens – 11 . . . ♕b4+ 12 ♕d2 ♕×d2+ 13 ♔×d2, and although all ended happily for Black, he experienced several unpleasant moments. In the remaining seven games Black first withdrew his knight to f6.

Three years after the match, Maroczy chose 11 . . . b6 against Alekhine. After numerous exchanges – 12 0-0 ♗b7 13 ♘g3 c5 14 e4 ♘5f6 15 ♖e1 cd 16 ♗b5 ♖fc8 17 ♕×d4 ♖c5 18 ♗×d7 ♘×d7 19 b4 ♖×c1 20 ♖×c1 ♖c8 21 ♖×c8 ♗×c8 22 ♕c3 White retained the better chances, and he converted his advantage into a win (San Remo, 1930).

12 ♘g3 (*74*)

In the match in question this position occurred seven times,

74
B



and Capablanca invariably went for the exchange of queens – 12 . . . ♕b4+ 13 ♕d2 ♕×d2+ 14 ♔×d2. In the 16th game 14 . . . b6 was played here, and in all the others 14 . . . ♖d8. In the 18th game, in reply to the rook move, White went 15 ♔e2, in the 20th – 15 ♗d3, and in the 22nd, 24th, 28th and 30th – 15 ♖hd1. The coincidences did not end at that. Thus the 22nd and 24th games were identical right up to White's 26th move! All eight games (including the 6th), in spite of the absence of the queens, were very tense. Black, as a rule, had to conduct a difficult defence, but he withstood the test with honour – all of the eight games, without exception, ended in draws.

In the 5th game of the match, in which Capablanca was White, he made the additional move a2-a3. The game took the following course: 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 ♗g5 ♘bd7 5 e3 c6 6 a3 ♗e7 7 ♘f3 0-0 8 ♗d3 dc 9 ♗×c4 ♘d5 10 ♗×e7 ♕×e7 11 ♖c1. The white knight had stayed at c3, and Alekhine promptly eliminated it – 11 . . . ♘×c3 12 ♖×c3 e5, and then by accurate defence neutralized White's initiative.

In the 34th game the position after ten moves just given was repeated, only this time Alekhine had White. Instead of 11 ♖c1 he employed his patent manoeuvre – 11 ♘e4!, and on this occasion retained both queens and knights. Increasing his advantage move by move, White energetically took it to its logical end. This was the final and decisive game in the 'match of the century' – Alekhine gained his sixth victory and was proclaimed Champion of the World.

12 . . . e5

It goes without saying that Lasker had carefully analyzed the games of the Buenos Aires match – this game took place seven years after it. And although he knew that, after the exchange of queens, Black each time was able to disentangle himself, he did not wish to condemn himself to a tedious defence. But his striving for activity ends in a complete fiasco . . .

13 0-0 ed

All the same the g-pawn has to be advanced, so perhaps it should be done now?

14 ♘f5 ♕d8

15 ♘3×d4

The position after 15 ed ♘b6 is

assessed by Alekhine as level.

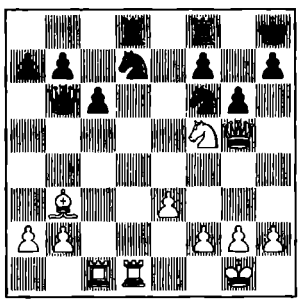
15	. . .	♘e5
16	♗b3	♗×f5
17	♘×f5	♕b6

Missing the last opportunity to advance the g-pawn under favourable circumstances.

18	♕d6!	♘ed7

On 18 . . . ♘g6 Alekhine gives the variation 19 ♘h6+ gh 20 ♕×f6 ♕d8 21 ♕c3.

19	♖fd1	♖ad8
20	♕g3	g6
21	♕g5!	♔h8 (*75*)

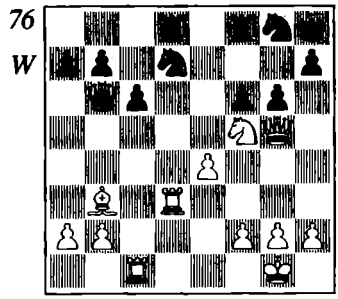


Now the exchange of queens no longer saves Black – 21 . . . ♕b5 22 ♘e7+ ♔g7 23 ♕×b5 cb 24 ♘d5 with an overwhelming positional advantage.

22	♘d6	♔g7
23	e4!	♘g8
24	♖d3	f6

The attack on the king is deadly, and a queen sacrifice would have also have been decisive in the event of 24 . . . h6 25 ♘f5+ ♔h7 26 ♘×h6 f6 27 ♘f5 fg 28 ♖h3+

25	♘f5+	♔h8 (*76*)



26	♕×g6!	**Resigns**

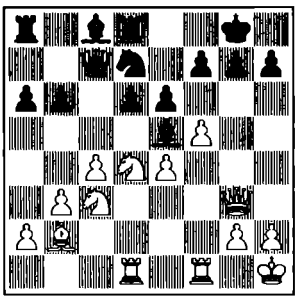
In the above three games the struggle lasted for 30 moves or slightly less. Work on this book showed that, out of all the World Champions, it is Alekhine who holds the record for the number of spectacular miniatures. Moreover, 30 moves for him was often too many, and he would happily confine himself to 25 – as in the following three games.

Alekhine-Sämisch
Berlin, 1923
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗e2 e6 4 0-0 d6 5 d4 cd 6 ♘×d4 ♘f6 7 ♗f3 ♘e5 8 c4 ♘×f3+ 9 ♕×f3 ♗e7 10 ♘c3 0-0 11 b3 ♘d7 12 ♗b2 ♗f6 13 ♖ad1 a6 14 ♕g3 ♕c7 15 ♔h1 ♖d8 16 f4 b6 17 f5 ♗e5 (*77*).

18 fe! ♗×g3 19 ef+ ♔h8 20 ♘d5!! The queen sacrifice, and then this determined knight leap so affected Sämisch, that he immediately resigned. However, in his notes to the game Alekhine

77
W

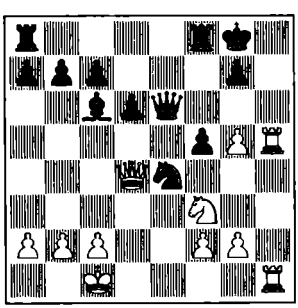


showed that things would have been bad for Black, even if he hadn't been 'frightened' into resigning.

Alekhine-Mindeno
Holland, 1933
Spanish Game

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5 d6 4 d4 ed 5 ♕×d4 ♗d7 6 ♗×c6 ♗×c6 7 ♘c3 ♘f6 8 ♗g5 ♗e7 9 0-0-0 0-0 10 h4 h6 11 ♘d5 hg 12 ♘×e7+ ♕×e7 13 hg ♘×e4 14 ♖h5 ♕e6 15 ♖dh1 f5 (*78*).

78
W

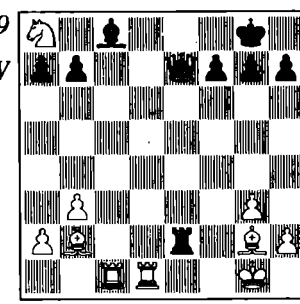


16 ♘e5! de 17 g6 Resigns.

Opočensky-Alekhine
Prague, 1942
Old Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♘c3 ♘bd7 4 ♘f3 e5 5 g3 c6 6 ♗g2 ♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♕c2 ed 9 ♘×d4 ♘b6 10 b3 d5 11 ♖d1 ♕d7 12 cd ♘b×d5 13 ♘×d5 cd 14 ♗b2 ♖e8 15 ♖ac1 ♗d8 16 e3 ♗b6 17 ♘e2 ♘e4 18 ♘f4 ♘×f2 19 ♕×f2 ♗×e3 20 ♕×e3 ♖×e3 21 ♘×d5 ♖e2! 22 ♘c7 ♕e7 23 ♘×a8 (*79*).

79
W



23 . . . ♗h3!! 24 ♖d8+ ♕×d8 25 ♗×h3 ♕×a8 White resigns.

MAX EUWE

21 A defeat for the drawing king

Euwe-Flohr
Amsterdam, 1932
Queen's Gambit Accepted

Salo Flohr, who by only a few months failed to live to the age of 75, for a long time had the reputation of the drawing king. Few managed to beat him, but he too endeavoured not to offend anyone. And if Flohr was playing a match and unintentionally won or lost some game, with his characteristic sense of humour he would then do everything possible to contrive that the match should nevertheless end in a draw! Flohr played two matches with future World Champions, and both of them ended peaceably. In 1932 he and Euwe won three games each with 10 games drawn (we have here the eighth game of the match), and a year later he and Botvinnik won two games each with 8 games drawn. And so, Flohr rarely lost, but if he did so, it was in the most elegant way . . .

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**c4**	**dc**
3	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
4	**e3**	**c5**
5	**♗×c4**	**e6**
6	**0-0**	**♘c6**
7	**♕e2**	**a6**
8	**♖d1**	

At that time White did not fear the advance of the black b-pawn. But in 1963 Botvinnik, a great expert on the Queen's Gambit Accepted, invariably played a2-a4 in his World Championship match with Petrosian.

8	**. . .**	**b5**
9	**dc**	

According to analysis by Alekhine, Black has the better game after 9 d5 ed 10 ♗×d5 ♘×d5 11 e4 ♕e7! 12 ♖×d5 ♗e6.

9	**. . .**	**♕c7**
10	**♗d3**	**♗×c5**
11	**a4**	**b4**

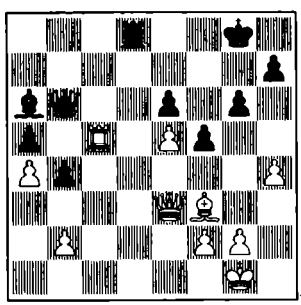
This would seem to be an inaccuracy. Alekhine recommended 11 . . . ba.

12	**♘bd2**	**♘a5**

In a game with Alekhine the

previous year (Bled, 1931) Flohr continued 12 . . . 0-0, and after 13 ♘b3 ♗e7 14 e4 ♘d7 15 ♗e3 ♘de5 16 ♘×e5 ♘×e5 17 ♖ac1 ♕b8 18 ♗c5! found himself in great difficulties. The result was a miniature . . . 18 . . . ♗×c5 29 ♘×c5 ♕b6 20 ♕h5 ♘d7 21 ♗e2 g6 22 ♕g5 ♘×c5 23 ♖×c5 a5 24 h4 ♗a6 25 ♗f3 f6 26 ♕e3 ♖ad8 27 ♖×d8 ♖×d8 28 e5! f5 (*80*).

80
W



29 ♖c8! Resigns

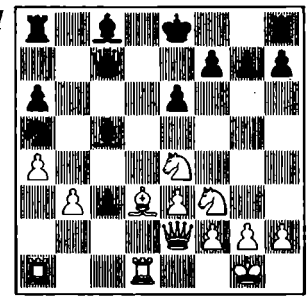
On this occasion Flohr makes a knight move to the edge of the board, preventing 13 ♘b3 followed by the seizure of c5, and. . . loses even more quickly.

13 b3 ♘d5

In reply to 13 . . . 0-0 Botvinnik gives the following variation: 14 ♗b2 ♕e7 15 ♖ac1 ♗b7 16 ♘g5 h6 17 ♗×f6 gf 18 ♘h7 ♖fc8 19 ♕g4+ ♔h8 20 ♕h5 ♔g7 21 ♘×f6!

14 ♗b2 ♘c3
15 ♗×c3 bc
16 ♘e4 (*81*)

81
B



16 . . . ♘×b3

Black should evidently have played 16 . . . ♗b4 17 ♖ac1 ♗b7, avoiding giving up the c-pawn immediately. The white rooks now become active, and the black king finds itself in trouble.

17 ♖ab1 ♘a5
18 ♖dc1 ♗e7
19 ♖×c3 ♕d8
20 ♖d1 ♕b6
21 ♘fg5 g6
22 ♕f3 0-0

Flohr has finally managed to castle, but his king is still in danger.

23 ♘f6+ ♗×f6
24 ♕×f6

Of course, not 24 ♕×a8? ♗b7

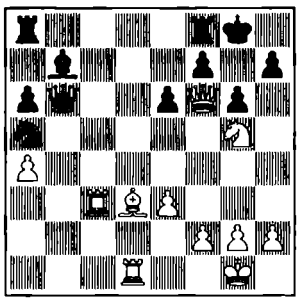
24 . . . ♗b7 (*82*)

The attempt to exchange queens is unsuccessful – 24 . . . ♕d8 25 ♘×h7! ♔×h7 26 ♗×g6+ fg 27 ♕×d8 ♖×d8 28 ♖×d8 ♗b7 29 ♖c7+ ♔h6 30 ♖8d7 ♗d5 31 ♖h7+ ♔g5 32 ♖cf7 etc.

25 ♘×h7! ♖fd8

No better is 25 . . . ♔×h7 26 ♗×g6+ ♔g8 27 ♖d7, or 26 . . .

82
W



fg 27 ♖d7+.

26	**h4!**	**♖d7**
27	**h5!**	**Resigns**

22 Five World Champions

Vidmar-Euwe
Nottingham, 1936
Slav Defence

The international tournament in Nottingham was one of the most famous in history, assembling the entire cream of contemporary chess thinking. It is difficult to recall another event with the simultaneous participation of five chess kings, the current one – Euwe, two former Champions – Lasker and Capablanca, one who was both former and future – Alekhine, and one future Champion – Botvinnik. If account is taken of the fact that Lasker first became chess king in 1894, while Botvinnik finally parted with the crown in 1963, the Nottingham tournament saw a battle between the great masters who essentially led world chess for a total of 70 years!

To us, the tournament is interesting for the fact that some fifteen decisive miniatures were played in it! In our day, with improved technique and the growth of opening information, it is difficult to imagine that in a high class tournament so many games would end 'ahead of schedule'. First place on the number of mini-victories was shared by the fifth and sixth World Champions – Euwe and Botvinnik each created three miniatures. An unusual record was also established by the Yugoslav grandmaster Vidmar – against all the Champions he played miniatures (only the game with Lasker lasted a couple more moves). His result was two draws and three defeats – against Euwe, Capablanca and Botvinnik. Alekhine, who wrote a book on the tournament, called Euwe's win over Vidmar one of the best creative achievements at Nottingham.

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**c4**	**c6**
3	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
4	**♘c3**	**dc**
5	**a4**	**♗f5**
6	**♘e5**	**♘bd7**
7	**♘×c4**	**♕c7**
8	**g3**	**e5**
9	**de**	**♘×e5**
10	**♗f4**	**♘fd7**
11	**♗g2**	**♖d8**

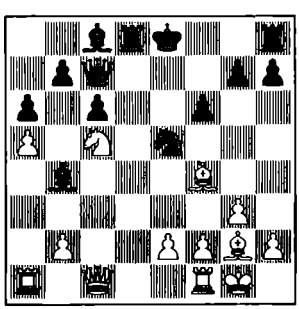
In the 20th game of the Alekhine-Euwe match (Holland, 1935), which brought victory to the Dutchman, this same variation occurred, and with Euwe playing White. After 11 . . . f6 12 0-0 ♖d8 13 ♕c1 ♕b8 14 ♘e4 he gained the advantage and went on to win. But a careful analysis of the game evidently convinced the future World Champion that things were not so bad for Black, for in the very next game, the 21st, he went in for the same position, this time with the other colour.

12	**♕c1**	**f6**
13	**0-0**	**♗e6**
14	**♘×e5**	**♘×e5**
15	**a5**	

Alekhine criticizes the plan involving the advance of the a-pawn. Better, in all probability, was nevertheless ♘e4 (on this move or the previous one).

15	**. . .**	**a6**
16	**♘e4**	**♗b4**
17	**♘c5**	**♗c8** (*83*)

83
W



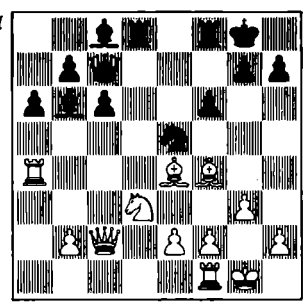
Up till now it has all coincided with the 21st game of the aforementioned Alekhine-Euwe match, which continued 18 ♗×e5 fe 19 f4 ♗d2 20 ♕c4 ♖d4 21 ♕b3 ef 22 gf ♕e7 23 ♘d3 ♗e6 24 ♕a3 ♗c4 25 ♔h1 ♕×a3 26 ♖×a3 0-0, when Black had an obvious advantage. However, the following rook move by Vidmar is also not dangerous for Black.

18	**♖a4**	**♗×a5**
19	**♘d3**	**0-0**

White does not have sufficient compensation for the pawn.

20	**♗e4**	**♗b6**
21	**♕c2** (*84*)	

84
B



21 . . . g5!

In Alekhine's opinion, a move in the style of the World Champion. The situation is clarified, and Black gains a decisive advantage.

22 ♗×h7+

Although White regains his pawn, the positional concessions he makes are too great. Alekhine gives the variation 22 ♗×e5 fe 23 ♘×e5 ♕×e5 24 ♕b3+ ♔h8 25 ♕×b6 ♖d2, and Black's trumps

are the more important.

22	**. . .**	**♕×h7**
23	**♗×e5**	**♗a7**
24	**♗c3**	**b5**
25	**♖a1**	**c5**
26	**♕c1**	**c4**
27	**♘e1**	**♗b7**
28	**♘f3**	**g4**
29	**♘g5**	**♕h5**

White resigns

I should like to give all six miniature wins played by Euwe and Botvinnik in Nottingham. Here are the other two brevities by Euwe (both concluded on the 25th move), while Botvinnik's three miniatures can be found in the text of game No. 25.

Euwe-Winter
Slav Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 e6 5 e3 ♘bd7 6 ♗d3 ♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 b3 b6 9 ♗b2 ♗b7 10 ♕e2 c5 11 ♖ad1 ♘e4 12 dc ♘×c3 13 ♗×c3 bc 14 cd ed 15 ♗a6 ♗c6 16 ♗b5 ♗b7 17 e4! ♗f6 18 ♗×f6 ♘×f6 19 ed ♘×d5 20 ♕e5 ♕a5 21 ♗c4 ♘f6 22 ♘g5 ♖ae8 23 ♕f4 h6 24 ♘×f7 ♗a6 25 ♘d6+ Resigns.

Euwe-Tylor
Queen's Gambit

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♘c6 4 ♗g5 ♗e7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♘f3 b6 7 cd ed 8 ♗b5 c5 9 dc bc 10 0-0 ♗b7 11 ♖c1 ♕b6 12 ♕e2 a6 13 ♗a4 ♖d8 14 ♖fd1 ♕e6 15 ♗b3 ♘e4 16 ♘×e4 ♕×e4 17 ♖×c5 ♗×c5 18 ♗×d8 ♘d7 19 ♗c7 ♖c8 20 ♗g3 d4 21 ♕d2 ♗b6 22 ed ♘f6 23 ♗×f7+ ♔h8 24 ♗b3 ♕c6 25 ♗e5 Resigns.

23 An inevitable sacrifice

Donner-Euwe
Paignton, 1951
Nimzo-Indian Defence

Combinations with a queen sacrifice are among the most striking and memorable, and therefore we have endeavoured not to omit from this book a single miniature, in which one of the chess kings laid on the altar of attack the strongest chess piece. In the present game the queen sacrifice was for a long time in the air, and in the end it inevitably happened . . .

1	**d4**	**♘f6**
2	**c4**	**e6**
3	**♘c3**	**♗b4**
4	**a3**	**♗×c3+**
5	**bc**	**c5**
6	**e3**	**b6**
7	**♗d3**	**♗b7**
8	**♘f3**	**♘e4**
9	**0-0**	**f5**
10	**♗b2**	**0-0**
11	**a4**	**♘c6**
12	**♘e1**	**♘a5**
13	**♘c2**	**♖c8**
14	**♘a3**	

White has played the opening

without inspiration, and Euwe sets about besieging the king. Now comes an enforced weakening of the long diagonal, which obviously favours Black. White should have parried this threat and at the same time driven away the knight – 14 ♕e2 ♕e7 15 f3.

14 . . . ♕g5!

15 g3

White's pawn structure in the ending after 15 f4 ♕h4 16 ♕e1 ♕×e1 17 ♖f×e1 would have been most unpromising, but on the other hand he could have been sure that a queen sacrifice would not occur in this game!

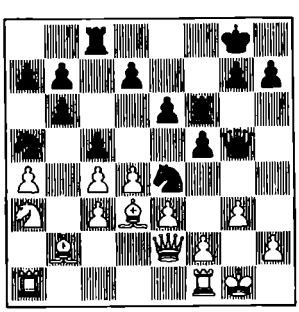
15 . . . ♖f6

16 ♕e2 (*85*)

In reply to 16 ♖a2 Euwe was intending to sacrifice a knight by 16 . . . ♖h6 17 f4 ♘f2! 18 ♔×f2 ♖×h2+ 19 ♔e1 ♕×g3+, and perhaps also his queen – 18 ♖×f2 ♕×g3+! It cannot be taken, but after 19 ♔f1 ♖×h2 20 ♖×h2 ♕×h2 21 ♕e2 ♕h3+ 22 ♔e1 ♖f8 23 ♔d2 ♖f6 White is helpless.

85

B



16 . . . ♖h6!

Now the queen is threatening to sacrifice itself on a neighbouring square, the threat being 17 . . . ♕h4! 18 gh ♖g6+.

17 f4

The knight can no longer be driven away: 17 f3 ♘×g3! 18 hg ♕×g3+ 19 ♕g2 ♕h4, and there is no defence against 20 . . . ♖g6. If instead it is eliminated, the following variation, given by Euwe, is possible: 17 ♗×e4 fe 18 ♘b5 ♖f8 19 ♘d6 ♖f3 20 ♘×b7 ♕h5 21 h4 ♖×g3+.

17 . . . ♕g6

18 ♗×e4 ♗×e4

19 ♖ad1 ♖h3

All the white squares close to the king are in the opponent's hands, and this cannot be withstood for long.

20 ♖f2 ♕×g3+!

It's happened at last! The finish is near.

21 ♔f1 ♖h4

22 dc ♕h3+

23 ♔e1 ♖g4

White Resigns

After 24 ♖×d7 ♖g1+ 25 ♖f1 (25 ♔d2 ♘b3 is mate by the knight, and on completely the opposite side of the board!) 25 . . . ♖×f1+ 26 ♕×f1 ♕×e3+ 27 ♕e2 ♕×c5 White has to reconcile himself to the creation of a miniature.

seven

MIKHAIL BOTVINNIK

24 A record amongst records

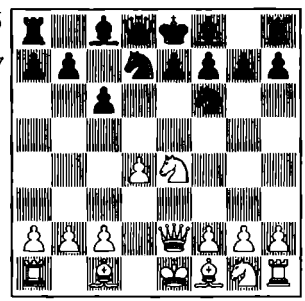
Every chess player, including a World Champion, has not only the most brilliant or most important game in his life, but also the shortest! ('Grandmaster draws' do not count!) We are talking, of course, not about simultaneous displays or lightning tournaments, but about serious events. But even in this case an ultra-miniature more often occurs in a meeting between a grandmaster and an inexperienced player. Here, from the box of chess curiosities, is Alekhine's shortest win:

Alekhine-Consultants
Poland, 1935
Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 de 4 ♘×e4 ♘d7 5 ♕e2 ♘gf6?? (*86*). 6 ♘d6 mate.

(This old chestnut still occurs: Nishimura – Marko, Lucerne Olympiad 1982: 1 e4 c6 2 ♘f3 d5 3 ♘c3 de 4 ♘×e4 ♘d7 5 ♕e2 ♘fg6 6 ♘d6 mate – ed.)

86
W



The present World Champion has not managed to win any more quickly than in the following game.

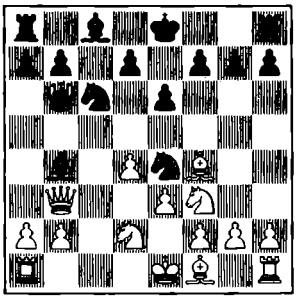
Sangla-Karpov
Riga, 1968
Queen Pawn Opening

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 e6 3 ♗g5 c5 4 c3 cd 5 cd ♕b6 6 ♕b3 ♘e4 7 ♗f4 ♘c6 8 e3 ♗b4+ 9 ♘bd2? (*87*)

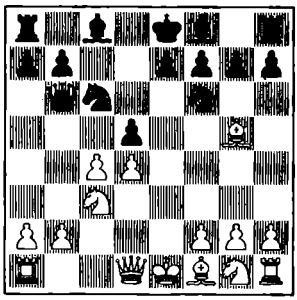
9 . . . g5! 10 ♗×g5 ♗×d2+ 10 ♘×d2 ♕a5 White resigns.

The miniature in question by Botvinnik, a record one in terms of number of moves, is notable for the fact that his opponent was a famous grandmaster, and the result of the game was determined

87
B



88
W



not by some absurd accident, but by successful opening preparation. Mikhail Botvinnik, the Patriarch of Soviet chess, has always been renowned as a deep chess researcher. He also made fundamental preparations in the field of opening theory, and many opponents became the victims of his stunning opening surprises. It is no accident that miniatures often occurred in Botvinnik's games, but the game with Spielmann is simply a record amongst records.

Botvinnik-Spielmann
Moscow, 1935
Caro-Kann Defence

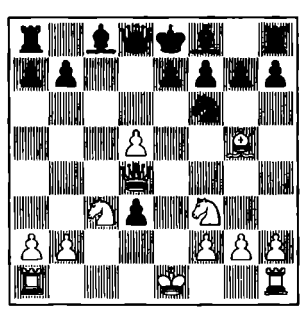
1	**c4**	**c6**
2	**e4**	**d5**
3	**ed**	**cd**
4	**d4**	**♘f6**
5	**♘c3**	**♘c6**

The modern continuation is 5 . . . e6.

6	**♗g5**	**♕b6** (*88*)

It was not yet too late to make the 'normal' move 6 . . . e6. In the Panov Attack, which is what White has played, Black has to watch for the danger of c4-c5, e.g. 6 . . . ♗e6 7 ♗×f6 ef 8 c5, or 6 . . . ♗g4 7 f3 ♗e6 8 c5. To avert this threat, in the Botvinnik-Flohr match (Moscow, 1933) Black immediately took the c-pawn with 6 . . . dc. After 7 d5 ♘e5 8 ♕d4 ♘d3+ 9 ♗×d3 cd in the 9th game Botvinnik made a move of enormous strength – 10 ♘f3! (*89*) (instead of 10 ♗×f6, as in the 1st game of the same match).

89
B



White is not in a hurry to

regain the pawn, but first completes his development. The curious thing is that in the given game the black pawn at d3 was not in fact captured! Here we have a rare instance, where the assessment of a position has not changed for half a century! We will give this classic game in full, although it in fact exceeds our norm by three moves.

10 . . . g6 11 ♗×f6 ef 12 0-0 ♕b6 13 ♖fe1+ ♔d8 14 ♕h4 g5 15 ♕h5 ♗d6 16 ♕×f7 ♖f8 17 ♕×h7 g4 18 ♘d2 ♕c7 19 ♕h6 ♕f7 20 ♘c4 ♗e5 21 ♘×e5 fe 22 ♕g5+ ♕e7 23 ♕×e5 ♕×e5 24 ♖×e5 ♗f5 25 ♖f1 ♔d7 26 f3 b5 27 fg ♗×g4 28 h3 b4 29 ♘e4 ♖×f1+ 30 ♔×f1 ♖f8+ 31 ♔e1 ♗f5 32 g4 ♗g6 33 ♖e6 Resigns.

7 cd ♕×b2

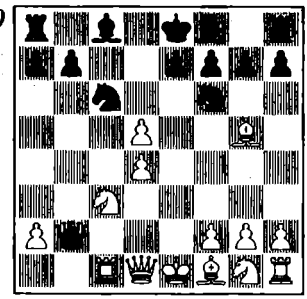
Instead of this capture, the only continuation but alas an insufficient one, is 7 . . . ♘×d4. For several decades there were heated debates about the variation 8 ♗e3 e5 9 de ♗c5 10 ef+ ♔e7, until it was established that White doesn't need any brilliance, and by the simple 8 ♘f3! he gains a significant advantage.

8 ♖c1! (*90*)

At the time when this game was played, it was known that 8 ♘a4 ♕b4+ 9 ♗d2 ♕×d4 10 dc ♘e4 11 ♗e3 ♕b4+ 12 ♔e2 bc gives Black a dangerous attack, but Botvinnik completely shatters his hopes.

90

B



8 . . . ♘b4

In his notes to the game Botvinnik shows that other knight moves also leave Black in a bad way, e.g. 8 . . . ♘d8 9 ♗×f6 ef 10 ♗b5+ ♗d7 11 ♖c2 ♕b4 12 ♕e2+ ♗e7 13 ♗×d7+ ♔×d7 14 ♕g4+.

9 ♘a4 ♕×a2
10 ♗c4 ♗g4
11 ♘f3 ♗×f3
12 gf

Black resigned, since he comes out a piece down – 12 . . . ♕a3 13 ♖c3, forcing 13 . . . ♘c2+.

This game is an unusual one, but rather too short, and so we give below a further five brilliant miniatures by Botvinnik. Here is another example of how to win against a strong opponent, without leaving home.

Keres-Botvinnik
Absolute USSR Championship
Leningrad, 1941
Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4

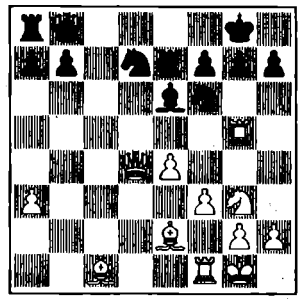
♕c2 d5 5 cd ed 6 ♗g5 h6 7 ♗h4 c5 8 0-0-0 ♗×c3! (stronger than 8 . . . 0-0, as Botvinnik had played before this game) 9 ♕×c3 g5 10 ♗g3 cd! (the move devised by Botvinnik in his preparations to this game; 10 . . . ♘e4, as played earlier, gives White a good game) 11 ♕×d4 ♘c6 12 ♕a4 ♗f5 13 e3 ♖c8 14 ♗d3 ♕d7 15 ♔b1 ♗×d3+ 16 ♖×d3 ♕f5 17 e4 ♘×e4 18 ♔a1 0-0 19 ♖d1 b5 20 ♕×b5 ♘d4 21 ♕d3 ♘c2+ 22 ♔b1 ♘b4 White resigns.

This miniature was played in a match-tournament where the players were competing for the title of USSR Champion (Botvinnik finished first, and Keres second), while the following one occurred in another match-tournament, where the same grandmasters were now fighting for the title of World Champion.

Botvinnik-Keres
World Championship
Match Tournament
The Hague/Moscow, 1948
Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 0-0 5 a3 ♗×c3+ 6 bc ♖e8 7 ♘e2 e5 8 ♘g3 d6 9 ♗e2 ♘bd7 10 0-0 c5 11 f3 cd 12 cd ♘b6 13 ♗b2 ed 14 e4 ♗e6 15 ♖c1 ♖e7 16 ♕×d4 ♕c7 17 c5 dc 18 ♖×c5 ♕f4 19 ♗c1 ♕b8 20 ♖g5 ♘bd7 (*91*).

91
W



21 ♖×g7+!! ♔×g7 22 ♘h5+ ♔g6 23 ♕e3 Resigns.

This game proved to be a turning point in the match-tournament. Keres lost to Botvinnik for the second time, and the gap between them reached two points. Further pursuit did not bring any success, and Botvinnik confidently won the event to become the sixth Champion of the World.

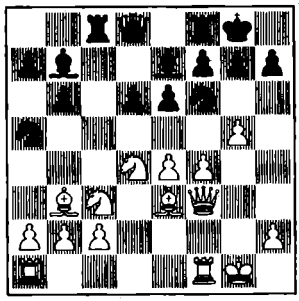
Here is a brilliant miniature by Botvinnik, in which he demonstrates a typical tactical device for the destruction of the enemy centre.

Padevsky-Botvinnik
Moscow, 1956
Sicilian Defence

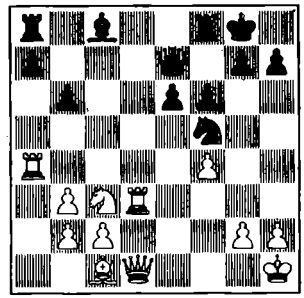
1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘×d4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗c4 e6 7 0-0 ♗e7 8 ♗e3 0-0 9 ♗b3 ♘a5 10 f4 b6 11 ♕f3 ♗b7 12 g4 ♖c8 13 g5 (*92*).

13 . . . ♖×c3! 14 bc ♘×e4 15 ♕g4 ♕c8 16 ♖f3 ♘×b3 17 ab f5 18 ♕h4 e5! 19 ♖h3 h6 20 ♕h5

92
B



93
B



♕×c3 21 ♖d1 ed 22 ♗d2 ♕c6 23 gh ♘g5! 24 ♖g3 ♕h1+ 25 ♔f2 ♘e4+ White resigns.

The fate of this game was decided by Black's battery of queen + bishop, concentrating their strength along the long white-squared diagonal. The same motif is to be seen in another 'Sicilian' miniature by Botvinnik:

Neikirch-Botvinnik
Leipzig Olympiad, 1960
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘×d4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗c4 e6 7 ♗b3 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♔h1 ♘a5 10 f4 b6 11 e5 ♘e8 12 ♖f3 ♘×b3 13 ♘c6 ♕d7 14 ♘×e7+ ♕×e7 15 ab f6 16 ed ♘×d6 17 ♖d3 ♘f5 18 ♖a4 (*93*).

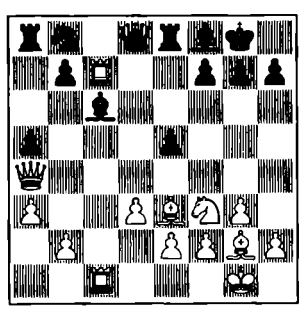
18 . . . ♕e8! 19 ♘e4 b5 20 ♖a5 ♗b7 21 ♘d6 ♘×d6 22 ♖×d6 ♖d8! (the queen is aiming for c6) 23 ♕d2 ♖×d6 24 ♕×d6 ♕d8 25 ♕×e6+ ♖f7 26 ♕e1 ♖e7 White resigns.

Finally, the following miniature was played by Botvinnik in one of his last tournaments.

Botvinnik-Portisch
Monte Carlo, 1968
English Opening

1 c4 e5 2 ♘c3 ♘f6 3 g3 d5 4 cd ♘×d5 5 ♗g2 ♗e6 6 ♘f3 ♘c6 7 0-0 ♘b6 8 d3 ♗e7 9 a3 a5 10 ♗e3 0-0 11 ♘a4 ♘×a4 12 ♕×a4 ♗d5 13 ♖fc1 ♖e8 14 ♖c2 ♗f8 15 ♖ac1 ♘b8 16 ♖×c7 ♗c6 (*94*).

94
W



17 ♖1×c6! bc 18 ♖×f7!! h6 19 ♖b7 ♕c8 20 ♕c4+ ♔h8 21 ♘h4 ♕×b7 22 ♘g6+ ♔h7 23 ♗e4 ♗d6 24 ♘×e5+ g6 25 ♗×g6+

♔g7 26 ♗×h6+ Resigns.

A celebration to mark Botvinnik's 70th birthday was held in the House of Unions, where in 1948 he had been decorated with the laurel wreath! Speeches of gratitude and praise were made by many of those present, including Mikhail Tal, Tigran Petrosian and Anatoly Karpov. When it came to chess, the spectators were shown two of the celebrity's games, one of which was the miniature with Portisch! Botvinnik conducted this game with youthful fervour, and it was sad that soon after the tournament in Monte Carlo he vowed never again to sit down at the chess board. At the age of 52 Botvinnik gave up the battle for the World Championship, and at 58 he played his last tournament. By contrast, his successor, the seventh Champion of the World Vasily Smyslov, has demonstrated amazing creative longevity. At the age of 62 he performed successfully in the Candidates Matches, and earned himself the right to participate in the Candidates battles of the next cycle, when he will be 65 years old!

25 The problem of the isolated pawn

Botvinnik-Vidmar
Nottingham, 1936
Queen's Gambit

One of the eternal problems of chess theory involves the isolated queen's pawn. Whose trumps are higher? White's, who, thanks to his 'isolani' in the centre, reckons on successfully regrouping his pieces and striking a dagger blow at the enemy king, or Black's, who hopes to exchange all the opponent's dangerous pieces, and then pick up this helpless pawn? The present game is a classic example of White triumphing.

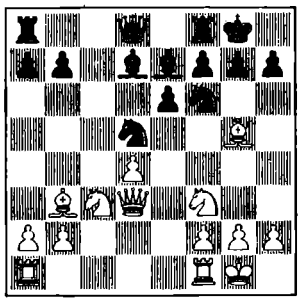
1	**c4**	**e6**
2	**♘f3**	**d5**
3	**d4**	**♘f6**
4	**♘c3**	**♗e7**
5	**♗g5**	**0-0**
6	**e3**	**♘bd7**
7	**♗d3**	**c5**
8	**0-0**	**cd**
9	**ed**	**dc**
10	**♗×c4**	**♘b6**

These ten moves can be considered a *tabiya*. Now each side sets about fulfilling his tasks – White transfers his pieces for an attack, while Black securely blockades the d-pawn. In such positions, even after the completion of the game it is not easy to establish where the decisive mistake occurred. It is rather a question of

the winner being the one who plays better.

11	**♗b3**	**♗d7**
12	**♕d3**	**♘bd5** (*95*)

95
W



It is easy to give advice – move the other knight to d5. But what if the result of the game had been different? Then the move to d5 by the knight from b6 would possibly have taken some of the credit.

13	**♘e5**	**♗c6**
14	**♖ad1**	**♘b4**

On 14 . . . ♕a5 Botvinnik was intending to continue 15 ♗c1 ♘×c3 16 ♘×c6 bc 17 bc with the better chances. Alekhine, who was also playing in the tournament, suggested that Black should have played 14 . . . ♖c8, and if 15 ♕h3 ♘×c3 16 bc ♗e4.

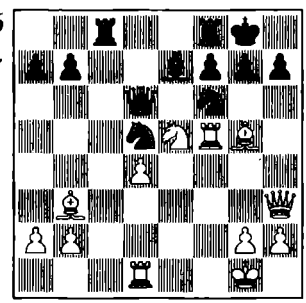
15	**♕h3**	**♗d5**
16	**♘×d5**	**♘b×d5**
17	**f4**	

The storm clouds are gathering over Black's position.

17	. . .	**♖c8**
18	**f5**	**ef**
19	**♖×f5**	**♕d6** (*96*)

In its time this interesting game was subjected to a thorough analysis, and here we have omitted a number of variations. In particular, it was established that even the more solid move 19 . . . ♖c7 would not have eased Black's position. Now Botvinnik carries out one of his famous combinations, which has long been transformed into a textbook example.

96
W



20	**♘×f7!!**	**♖×f7**
21	**♗×f6**	**♗×f6**
22	**♖×d5!**	**♕c6**
23	**♖d6!**	

23 ♖c5? would also have led to a miniature, but with a different result – 23 . . . ♗×d4+!

23	. . .	**♕e8**
24	**♖d7**	**Resigns**

In our account of game No. 22, we mentioned that at the Nottingham tournament Euwe and Botvinnik led on the number of miniature wins – they each scored three. (In the tournament itself Botvinnik shared first place with another chess king, Capablanca.)

Here are the other two short games by the sixth World Champion from this tournament.

Bogoljubow-Botvinnik
Queen's Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 b6 3 e3 c5 4 c4 ♗b7 5 ♘c3 cd 6 ed e6 7 ♗d3 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 b3 d5 10 ♗e3 ♘e4 11 ♖c1 ♘d7 12 ♕e2 ♖c8 13 ♖fd1 f5 14 ♗f4 g5 15 ♗e5 g4 16 ♘e1 ♘×e5 17 ♗×e4 de 18 de ♕c7 19 ♘b5 ♕×e5 20 ♖d7 ♗g5 21 ♖cd1 ♗c6 22 ♖×a7 ♖cd8 23 a4 ♖×d1 24 ♕×d1 ♖d8 25 ♕c2 ♗d2 White Resigns.

Botvinnik-Tartakower
Old Indian Defence

1 ♘f3 ♘f6 2 c4 d6 3 d4 ♘bd7 4 g3 e5 5 ♗g2 ♗e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♘c3 c6 8 e4 ♕c7 9 h3 ♖e8 10 ♗e3 ♘f8 11 ♖c1 h6 12 d5 ♗d7 13 ♘d2 g5 14 f4 gf 15 gf ♔g7 16 fe de 17 c5 cd 18 ♘×d5 ♕c6 19 ♘c4 ♘g6 20 ♘d6 ♗e6 21 ♘×e7 ♘×e7 22 ♖×f6! ♔×f6 23 ♕h5 ♘g6 24 ♘f5! ♖g8 25 ♕×h6 ♗×a2 26 ♖d1 ♖ad8 27 ♕g5+ ♔e6 28 ♖×d8 f6 29 ♖×g8 ♘f4 30 ♕g7 Resigns.

One curious fact is that Botvinnik's miniature with Vidmar was awarded a special prize as the best game of the 13th round, whereas his game with Tartakower was awarded the prize for the most brilliant in the tournament. However, the game with Vidmar is the more popular, since it is a good example for the study of positions with an isolated queen's pawn.

26 Adventures in the Botvinnik Variation

Denker-Botvinnik
Radio Match USSR v. USA
Moscow/New York, 1945
Slav Defence

It was seemingly in this match that a variation, which had been thoroughly studied by the first Soviet World Champion, first received international recognition. And although for nearly forty years the Botvinnik Variation has been struck a number of blows, it still occurs in tournaments at the very highest level. Let us first remember the stem game, and then see what adventures have happened with this popular variation in recent years.

1	**d4**	**d5**
2	**c4**	**e6**
3	**♘c3**	**c6**
4	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
5	**♗g5**	**dc**
6	**e4**	**b5**
7	**e5**	**h6**
8	**♗h4**	**g5**
9	**♘×g5**	**hg**
10	**♗×g5**	**♘bd7**

It was this knight move that Botvinnik devised; 10 . . . ♗e7,

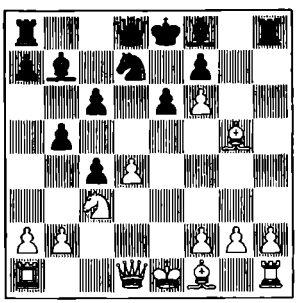
as played earlier, is weaker.

11 ef

In our day another well known continuation is 11 g3 followed by the capture on f6. In our commentary we will omit the numerous branches arising here, but after the game we will dwell in detail on the advance of the g-pawn on the following move.

11 . . . ♗b7 (*97*)

97
W



The idea of the variation is well known – one black bishop occupies the long diagonal, while the other hopes to gain freedom after the exchange of the c-pawn for the d-pawn – for example, by coming out to c5. If Black's long-range pieces should begin working, or if his pawn mass on the queenside should advance, this will be perfectly sufficient compensation for the pawn. The present game represents an ideal embodiment of Black's idea, but, unfortunately, things do not always go so smoothly.

12 ♗e2

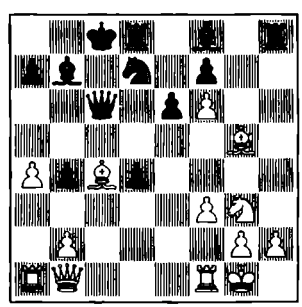
The strongest move here is 12 g3, first employed by Smyslov against the author of the variation in the World Championship Match of 1954. Today too the fianchetto of the bishop is regarded as White's strongest weapon. As agreed, the modern state of affairs in this variation will be considered a little later.

12	**. . .**	**♕b6**
13	**0-0**	**0-0-0**
14	**a4?**	

The advance of the b-pawn is in any case part of Black's plans, so that the loss of the tempo is in no way justified.

14	**. . .**	**b4**
15	**♘e4**	**c5**
16	**♕b1**	**♕c7**
17	**♘g3**	**cd**
18	**♗×c4**	**♕c6**
19	**f3** (*98*)	

98
B



19 . . . d3!

A fine move, creating numerous threats: 20 . . . ♕×c4 21 ♖c1 ♗c5+, 20 . . . ♗c5+ 21 ♔h1 ♖×h2+! 22 ♔×h2 ♖h8+, and 20 . . . ♕c5+ 21 ♔h1 ♕×g5.

20 ♕c1 ♗c5+

21 ♔h1 ♕d6!
22 ♕f4

The capture on h2 would also have been decisive in the event of 22 ♗f4.

22 . . . ♖×h2+!
23 ♔×h2 ♖h8+
24 ♕h4

On 24 ♘h5 there follows 24 . . . ♖×h5+ 25 ♔g3 ♖×g5+.

24 . . . ♖×h4+
25 ♗×h4 ♕f4

White resigns

Thus 12 ♗e2 is a poor move, and (from diagram 97) **12 g3** is much stronger. The aforementioned Smyslov-Botvinnik game (Moscow, 1954), where it was first tried, continued 12 . . . ♕b6 13 ♗g2 0-0-0 14 0-0 ♘e5 15 ♕e2, and after sharp play the game ended in a draw. Soon it was shown that by giving up his queen – 15 de! ♖×d1 16 ♖a×d1 White gains the advantage, and here is a recent example on this theme:

16 . . . b4 17 ♘e4 ♕a5 18 ♗f4 ♖h5 19 ♖d4 c5 20 ♖×c4 ♗a6 (20 . . . ♗d5 is better) 21 ♖×c5+ ♗×c5 22 ♖c1 (Yermolinsky-Machulsky, 1982). 14 . . . c5 and 14 . . . ♗h6 (instead of 14 . . . ♘e5) also promise Black little.

Since that time much water has flowed under the bridge. The queen move to b6 was replaced by the immediate counter-attack **12 . . . c5**. After the reply 13 d5 the move 13 . . . ♘b6 was popular for several years, until in the 1981 Moscow tournament of 'stars' Lyev Polugayevsky in a game with Eugenio Torre employed a fantastic opening innovation, which had awaited its hour for five whole years: 14 de ♕×d1+ 15 ♖×d1 ♗×h1 16 e7 a6 17 h4!! (instead of the obvious 17 ef♕+ – it is more important to shut out of play the rook at h8, than to take the bishop, the freedom of which is merely illusory) 17 . . . ♗h6 18 f4!, and Black's position was critical.

The Polugayevsky-Torre game marked a new stage in the development of the Botvinnik Variation. Since the knight manoeuvre had been refuted, Black again – although a move later – began occupying b6 with his queen: 12 . . . c5 **13 d5 ♕b6**. Two famous games on this theme occurred in 49th USSR Championship (1981, Premier League), and in both the player with White was Gary Kasparov. The first of these took place in the 13th round.

Kasparov-Timoshchenko

14 ♗g2 0-0-0 15 0-0 b4 16 ♘a4.

Vitolins suggests the interesting piece sacrifice 16 b3!?, so as after 16 . . . bc 17 bc to strengthen the outpost at d5 and open the b-file. Uhlmann's move 16 ♖b1 has the same idea, when Black cannot

play 16 . . . bc 17 bc ♕a6 18 ♖×b7 ♕×b7 19 de. Finally, 16 de is another possibility. But it is around the move 16 ♘a4 that the theoretical boom has developed in recent years.

16 . . . ♕b5.

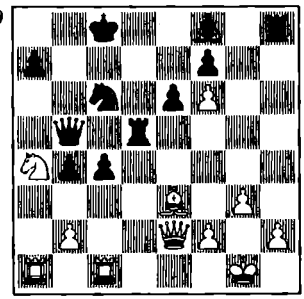
Other queen moves have not proved justified: 16 . . . ♕d6 17 de ♕×e6 18 ♖e1 ♕f5 19 ♗×b7+ ♔×b7 20 ♗f4 ♕×f6 21 ♖e8! (Agzamov-Timoshchenko, 1982), or 16 . . . ♕a6 17 a3 b3 18 ♘c3 ♘b6 19 ♕g4 ♘×d5 20 ♘×d5 ♗×d5 21 ♗×d5 ♖×d5 22 ♖ad1 ♖d3 23 ♕e4! ♔d7 24 ♖d2 ♖h5 25 h4 ♖×d2 26 ♗×d2 ♖d5 27 ♗c3 (Razuvayev-Vaiser, 1981).

17 a3 ♘b8.

The danger of capturing on d5 is shown by the game Dolmatov-Rivas (Minsk, 1982): 17 . . . ed 18 ♖e1 d4 19 ab ♗×g2 20 ♔×g2 cb (20 . . . ♕×b4 is better) 21 ♕×d4 ♕×g5 22 ♕×c4+ ♔b8 23 ♖ad1! with a very strong attack for White. A faithful supporter of the variation, grandmaster Yevgeny Svyeshnikov, has also suffered a fiasco after 17 . . . ed – 18 ab cb 19 ♖e1 (stronger than 19 ♗e3 and 19 ♕g4, which have also been played) 19 . . . ♘c5 20 ♖e7! ♗×e7 21 fe ♖dg8 22 ♘×c5 ♖×g5 23 ♘×b7 ♔×b7 24 ♕d4 ♖a8 25 h4 ♖h5 26 g4 ♕b6 27 ♕×c4 Resigns (Smejkal-Svyeshnikov, Sarajevo, 1982).

18 ab cb 19 ♗e3 ♗×d5 20 ♗×d5 ♖×d5 21 ♕e2 ♘c6 22 ♖fc1 (*99*).

99
B



Now 22 . . . c3 23 ♕×b5 ♖×b5 24 ♘×c3! bc 25 ♖×c3 ♔d7 26 ♖a6 ♘d8 27 ♖×a7+ ♔e8 28 ♖c8 (Rashkovsky-Timoshchenko), or 22 . . . ♔b7 23 ♖×c4 ♘a5 24 b3! ♗d6 25 ♕a2 a6 26 ♗c5! (Anikayev-Svyeshnikov) leaves Black with little hope. Incidentally, both these games were played in the 1st League of the same 49th USSR Championship.

22 . . . ♘a5.

A new move, which Kasparov refutes spectacularly.

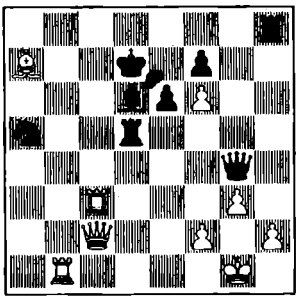
23 b3! c3 24 ♘×c3! bc 25 ♖×c3+ ♔d7 26 ♕c2 ♗d6 27 ♖c1 ♕b7 28 b4! ♕×b4 29 ♖b1 ♕g4 30 ♗×a7! (*100*).

After 30 . . . e5 31 ♕a2 ♖d1+ 32 ♖×d1 ♕×d1+ 33 ♔g2 ♕h5 34 ♕a4+ ♔e6 35 h4! ♕e2 36 ♕×a5 Black ended up in a hopeless position, and soon resigned.

And so, Kasparov won. This fact in itself is not surprising. But

100

B



the subsequent events were impossible to imagine. It appeared that the knight sacrifice 24 ♘×c3 would for a long time dispel any desire by Black to play this variation. But only two days later, in the 15th round, the game **Kasparov-Dorfman** took place, and repeated the game just examined right up to the 30th move! Black tried to improve (from diagram 100) with **30 . . . ♗e5**, but in his home analysis he had guessed only one move by his opponent, **31 ♖c5**. But after **31 . . . ♖×c5** the very next move **32 ♗×c5!** left him nonplussed. Dorfman was evidently only prepared for the capture on c5 with the queen. But now after **32 . . . ♘c6 33 ♕d3+ ♔c8 34 ♖d1!** the only thing which restrained him from resigning immediately was the painful feeling that the game had essentially lasted only three moves.

Two games, identical up to the 30th move, played within the space of three days, and by one player and with the same result into the bargain. A unique instance of a 'simultaneous display' against two grandmasters, the like of which has not been seen in the history of chess!

Two years later this unusual display was joined by Ex-World Champion Mikhail Tal. Already at the 1982 Interzonal Tournament he had employed against Kasparov a certain modification of the Botvinnik Variation, and after turbulent adventures (both grandmasters in turn were on the edge of the abyss) the game ended in a draw. But in 1983, at the USSR Spartakiad, the Ex-World Champion chose the most fashionable continuation. For more than 20 moves he followed the dangerous path laid by Timoshchenko and Dorfman, until on the 22nd move he introduced an innovation – **22 . . . ♘e5**, instead of 22 . . . ♘a5 (from diagram 99). 'There is more sense in moving the knight to the centre' said Tal after the game.

Strictly speaking, the knight move to e5 was not new – it was devised by a young candidate master Shabalov, and tried by him, not long before the Spartakiad, at an international junior tournament in Leningrad in a game with Salov. The capture 23 ♗×a7 did not cause Black any serious difficulties, but Kasparov played **23 b3!**, wishing once again to demonstrate that the variation

of his mentor Mikhail Botvinnik had become rather antiquated.

The game continued **23 . . . c3 24 ♘×c3.**

A familiar knight sacrifice, but on this occasion not so dangerous.

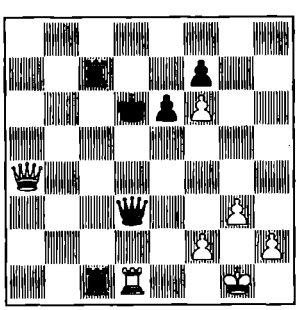
24 . . . bc 25 ♖×c3+ ♔b8 26 ♕c2 ♗d6.

At first Tal was intending to play brilliantly – 26 . . . ♘f3+ 27 ♔g2 ♖×h2+ 28 ♔×f3 ♖f5+ 29 ♔g4 ♖f4+??!, but he realised in time that the bishop would capture on f4 with check – 30 ♗×f4+. After the move played this combination is really threatened.

27 ♗×a7+ ♔b7 28 b4 ♘c6 29 ♗e3 ♗e5.

On 29 . . . ♖c8 the Baku grandmaster had prepared a fantastic variation: 30 ♖b1 ♖c7 31 ♖c5 ♕d3 32 b5 ♗×c5 33 bc++ ♔×c6 34 ♕a4+ ♔d6 35 ♗×c5+ ♖d×c5 (35 . . . ♔×c5 36 ♕b4+ ♔c6 37 ♖c1+ ♔d7 38 ♕e7+ ♔c8 39 ♕×c7 mate, or 35 . . . ♖c×c5 36 ♖b6+) 36 ♖d1 ♖c1 (*101*).

101
W



37 ♕a6+!! and White wins.

True, in the opinion of Lepyoshkin and Plisetsky, the spectacular plan of ♖c5 and b4-b5 can be refuted by 32 . . . ♘b4!

30 ♖×c6 ♗×a1 31 ♖c7+ ♔b8 32 ♗a7+ ♔a8 33 ♗e3 ♔b8 34 ♗a7+ ♔a8 35 ♗c5 ♔b8 36 ♖×f7.

Kasparov does everything possible to announce 'perpetual mate' to his opponent, but in the end he has to settle for perpetual check.

36 . . . ♗e5.

Vitolins considers that after 36 . . . ♗c3 it is White who has to seek a draw, but he himself then gives variations in which this search is successfully completed.

37 ♗a7+ ♔a8 38 ♗e3 ♖d7 39 ♕a2+ ♔b8 40 ♗a7+ ♔c8 41 ♕×e6 ♕d5 42 ♕a6+ ♕b7 43 ♕c4+ ♕c7. Drawn.

44 ♕e6 ♕×a7 45 ♖×d7 ♕×d7 46 ♕×e5 would have led to a fantastic balance of forces, in which the black rook and the five white pawns probably balance each other. For Black, in turn, there is no point in trying to avoid the status quo: 43 . . . ♔d8 44 ♖×d7+ ♕×d7 45 ♗b6+ ♗c7 46 ♗×c7+ ♕×c7 47 ♕d5+, and the ending is completely drawn.

The course of this game evidently satisfied Tal. At any rate, in the 1983 Bugojno tournament he employed the variation in his game with Nikolić (Kasparov fol-

lowed events; he was sitting at the next board). On this occasion White avoided the fashionable 17 a3, and chose a different path: **17 de ♗×g2 18 ♔×g2**. A move which can be considered new; up till then 18 e7 had been played.

18 . . . ♕c6+ 19 f3 ♕×e6 20 ♕c2 ♘e5 21 ♖ae1 ♖d3 22 h4 ♗d6 23 b3 ♕d5 24 bc ♘×c4 25 ♖d1 ♘e5.

Tal thinks that, out of the three possible continuations – 25 . . . ♘e5, 25 . . . ♕×g5 and 25 . . . ♕e5, Black should have chosen the last one.

26 ♖×d3 ♕×d3 27 ♕×d3 ♘×d3 28 ♖d1 c4 29 ♘b2 ♘×b2 30 ♖×d6 b3 31 ab cb 32 ♖d4.

Annotating this game, Tal admits that at this point he was not very hopeful of a successful outcome. But White misses the strongest continuation 32 ♗c1 ♘a4 33 ♖a6 b2 34 ♗×b2 ♘×b2 35 ♖×a7, and the position gradually becomes level.

32 . . . ♖d8 33 ♖b4 ♖d3 34 ♗f4 ♔d7 35 h5 ♔e6 36 ♖b7 ♘c4 37 h6 b2 (or 37 . . . ♔×f6 38 h7 ♔g7 39 ♖×f7+ ♔h8 with the same result as in the game) **38 h7 ♖d8 39 ♖b8 ♖×b8.** Drawn.

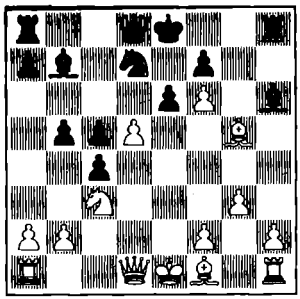
Black was struck a more serious blow in the game Dvoiris-Svyeshnikov (Sochi, 1983), played at almost the same time as the Nikolic-Tal game. White again advanced his a-pawn, and the surprise came two moves later: **17 a3 ♘b8 18 ab cb 19 ♕g4!** (instead of the familiar 19 ♗e3). The grandmaster offered the exchange – **19 . . . ♖×d5**, but White in turn gave up a piece – **20 ♖fc1**. The game continued **20 . . . c3** (if immediately 20 . . . ♖×g5, then 21 ♕×c4+ with a great advantage to the ending, but 20 . . . ♘c6 is worth trying) **21 bc ♖×g5 22 cb+ ♔d8 23 ♕d4+ ♖d5 24 ♕×a7 ♘c6 25 ♕b6+ ♕×b6 26 ♘×b6 ♖hh5 27 ♗×d5 ♖×d5 28 ♘×d5 ed 29 b5 ♘d4 30 ♖a7 ♘e2+ 31 ♔f1 ♘×c1 32 ♖×b7 ♗d6 33 ♖×f7 ♘d3 34 h4 ♘e5 35 ♖g7 ♘d7 36 ♖g8+** Resigns.

It would seem that in this game Black prematurely parted with material, and 19 . . . ♗×d5 20 ♖fc1 ♖d7 would have been better. But in any case, after this game one gained the impression that the Botvinnik Variation had been struck a serious blow. Possibly sensing misfortune, its experts and supporters made theoretical searchings adjacent to the main line. And their efforts were not in vain . . .

Instead of 13 . . . ♕b6, which was now out of favour, Sergey Dolmatov conceived the original move **13 . . . ♗h6** (*102*).

True, in practice this bishop move was first employed by Artur Yusupov, and also the trainer of the two young grandmasters Mark Dvoretsky. At the present time

102
W



the most recent game is Shneider-Dvoretsky (Frunze, 1983), which developed as follows:

14 ♗×h6 ♖×h6 15 ♗g2 b4 16 ♘a4.

In the game Razuvayev-Yusupov (50th USSR Championship, Premier League, 1983) the white knight moved into the centre – 16 ♘e4, and after 16 . . . ♘×f6 17 ♕e2 ♗×d5 18 ♖d1 (18 0-0 is more accurate) 18 . . . ♔f8 19 0-0 (and now 19 ♕e3 is better) 19 . . . ♘×e4 20 ♗×e4 ♕g5 Black seized the initiative. The game continued 21 f4 ♕h5 22 ♗f3 ♗×f3 23 ♖×f3 c3 24 bc bc 25 ♖e3 (25 ♖f2 was correct) 25 . . . ♖b8 26 g4 ♕h4 27 ♖×c3 ♖b2! 28 ♕×b2 ♕×g4+ 29 ♖g3 ♕×d1+ 30 ♔g2 ♕d5+ 31 ♔g1 ♖h4 32 f5 ♖d4 33 ♕b8+ ♔e7 34 ♖e3 ♖d1+ 35 ♔f2 ♕×f5+ White resigns.

The attempt 17 ♕a4+ (instead of 17 ♕e2) is unsuccessful – 17 . . . ♔f8 18 ♘×c5 ♗×d5 19 ♕×b4 ♔g7 20 f3 ♕c7 21 0-0-0 ♖ah8 22 ♘e4 ♗×e4 23 fe ♘g4 24 ♕d2. Black has the advantage in the endgame (Vladimirov-Bikhovsky, Irkutsk, 1983). As was shown by Vladimirov, here 24 . . . c3! 25 bc ♘×h2 would have allowed Black to increase his advantage still further.

16 . . . ♘×f6 17 ♘×c5 ♗×d5 18 0-0 ♗×g2 19 ♔×g2 ♕b6!

At last the queen has occupied its lawful place. 19 . . . ♖c8, as played in the source game Bagirov-Yusupov (USSR Team Championship, Moscow, 1981) is weaker. After 20 ♕a4+! ♔f8 21 ♖ad1 ♕b6 22 ♘d7+ the players decided against continuing their opening discussion, and agreed a draw. But after the game Bagirov noticed that he could have obtained a better ending – 22 . . . ♘×d7 23 ♖×d7! ♕c6 (23 . . . a5 24 ♖×f7+!) 24 ♕×c6 ♖×c6 25 ♖×a7 c3 26 ♖b7.

20 ♕a4+?

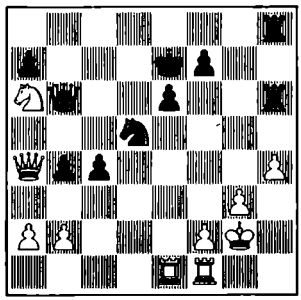
The queen goes onto the wrong diagonal, whereas 20 ♕f3 would have given roughly equal chances – 20 . . . ♖c8 21 ♘e4 ♘×e4 22 ♕×e4 ♕c6. For those who like sharp variations, Dolmatov recommends 20 . . . ♖d8!? 21 ♘e4 ♔e7.

20 . . . ♔e7 21 ♘a6 ♘d5! 22 ♖ae1?

The rook overdoes it, and crosses the d1 square on which it should have stopped. In this case Black would have had to reckon with ♖×d5, whereas now he embarks on a decisive attack.

22 . . . ♖ah8 23 h4 (*103*).

103
B



23 . . . ♖×h4! 24 gh ♖g8+ 25 ♔h3 ♕d4! 26 ♕d1 ♘f4+ 27 ♔h2 ♕f6! White resigns.

And so, at present the score in favour of 13 . . . ♗h6 is 2½-½. Soon White will probably find an antidote to the bishop move, but then, perhaps, Black too will seek new paths involving the old move 13 . . . ♕b6. In short, the adventures in the Botvinnik Variation continue!

eight

VASILY SMYSLOV

27 A rare finish

Smyslov-Florian
Moscow v Budapest, 1949
Grünfeld Defence

After move fifteen it is hard to imagine that the game will be over in only ten more moves, five of which will be spent by the black king descending directly into the enemy's 'den'. A rare finish for a major chess event.

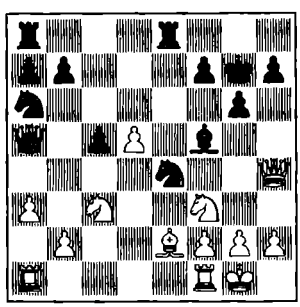
1	**d4**	**♘f6**
2	**c4**	**g6**
3	**♘c3**	**d5**
4	**♘f3**	**♗g7**
5	**♕b3**	**dc**
6	**♕×c4**	**0-0**
7	**e4**	**♘a6**
8	**♗e2**	**c5**
9	**d5**	**e6**
10	**0-0**	**ed**
11	**ed**	**♕a5**

White has acquired a strong passed pawn, but as yet it is a long way from queening. In Boleslavsky's opinion, the best way of combating this pawn is by 11 . . . ♗f5 12 a3 ♖e8 13 ♖d1 ♘e4 14 ♗e3 ♘d6 15 ♕f4 ♗×c3 16 bc ♖e4 17 ♕g3 ♖g4 18 ♕h3 ♖e4 with an equal game. Black carries out this plan a move later, but this leads to a totally different turn of events.

12	**a3**	**♗f5**
13	**♕h4**	**♖fe8**
14	**♗h6**	**♘e4**
15	**♗×g7**	**♔×g7** (*104*)

There is apparently nothing to suggest any danger. Moreover, White's pieces are slightly hanging.

104
W



16 ♘g5!

In this way White extricates himself. It is dangerous to accept the piece sacrifice, while on 16 . . . ♘f6 there follows 17 f3, and a knight goes to e4. Florian,

however, chooses the boldest path. And he is perfectly justified – Black suffers a crushing defeat, but participates in the creation of a rare type of miniature.

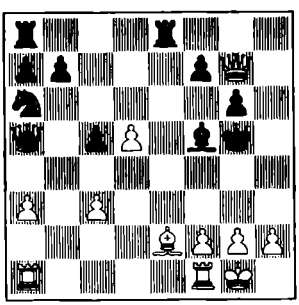
16	. . .	♘×**c3**
17	♕×**h7+**	♔**f6**
18	**bc**	♔×**g5**

The king commences its march. Capturing the other piece would have been no less dangerous, e.g. 18 . . . ♖×e2 19 f4! ♕c7 20 d6 ♕d7 21 ♖ae1 ♖×e1 22 ♖×e1 ♖e8 23 ♖e7! ♖×e7 24 ♕h8 mate.

19 ♕g7!! (*105*)

A quiet move, cutting off the black king's retreat.

105
B



19 . . . ♖e4

Black could have picked up a second piece – 19 . . . ♖×e2, but then comes mate by 20 f4+ etc.

20	**f4+!**	♖×**f4**
21	♖×**f4**	♔×**f4**
22	♖**f1+**	♔**e3**

On 22 . . . ♔g5 comes a check by the h-pawn, while 22 . . . ♔e4 is adequately met by 23 ♗c4.

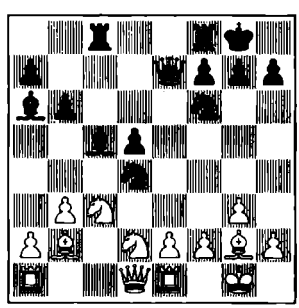
23	♕**e5+**	♔**d2**
24	♗**c4**	♕×**a3**
25	♖**f2+**	**Resigns**

An even shorter game, one might call it an ultra-miniature, was played by Smyslov in the 1956 Alekhine Memorial Tournament. To appreciate the beauty of his combination, it is sufficient to glance at the diagram (and at Black's following move!).

Uhlmann-Smyslov
Moscow, 1956
Queen's Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 b6 4 g3 ♗a6 4 b3 d5 6 ♗g2 ♗b4+ 7 ♘fd2 c5 8 dc ♗×c5 9 ♗b2 0-0 10 0-0 ♘c6 11 ♘c3 ♖c8 12 cd ed 13 ♘a4 ♘d4! 14 ♘c3 ♕e7 15 ♖e1 (*106*).

106
B



15 . . . ♘c2! 16 ♖f1 ♘×a1 17 ♕×a1 ♖fd8 18 ♗f3 ♗a3 White resigns.

20 Three miniatures in three matches

Smyslov-Botvinnik
World Championship Match
(6th Game)
Moscow, 1957
Grünfeld Defence

In each of his matches for the chess crown Vasily Smyslov won a spectacular miniature against his venerable opponent. In the main text we have included the win from Smyslov's most pleasant match – the one in which he became the seventh Champion of the World.

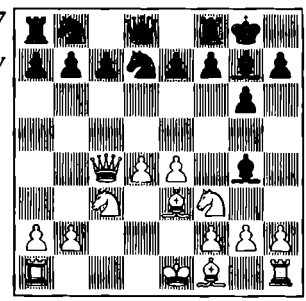
1	**d4**	**♘f6**
2	**c4**	**g6**
3	**♘c3**	**d5**
4	**♘f3**	**♗g7**
5	**♕b3**	**dc**
6	**♕×c4**	**0-0**
7	**e4**	**♗g4**

The bishop move to g4, with the idea of creating pressure on White's powerful pawn centre, belongs to Smyslov himself. During the development of this system the inventor evidently discovered not only its strong, but also its weak points. At any rate, Smyslov happily played it with White too, and with great success.

8 ♗e3 ♘fd7 (*107*)

The basic move, inseparably linked with the previous one. After 8 . . . ♘c6 9 d5 ♗×f3 10 gf ♘e5 11 ♕e2 White has a clear advantage. This position occurred earlier between the same opponents, except that Botvinnik was White, and Smyslov Black (Groningen, 1946).

107
W



9 0-0-0

Apart from castling, other moves to be played are 9 ♕b3 (for example, in the 1948 World Championship Match-Tournament in the Euwe-Smyslov game), 9 ♘d2 (in the Botvinnik-Smyslov game from the same event), 9 ♗e2 and 9 ♖d1. The modest bishop move was employed by Botvinnik in his famous game with Fischer from the Varna Olympiad, 1962. After 9 ♗e2 ♘c6 10 ♖d1 ♘b6 11 ♕c5 ♕d6 12 h3 ♗×f3 13 gf ♖fd8 14 d5 ♘e5 15 ♘b5 ♕f6 16 f4 ♘ed7 17 e5 Black won a pawn by the surprise trick 17 . . . ♕×f4!, but in the end the World Champion managed to save the draw in a rook ending. The rook move to d1 was chosen by Smyslov a year later in his return match with Botvinnik (game 11), and the

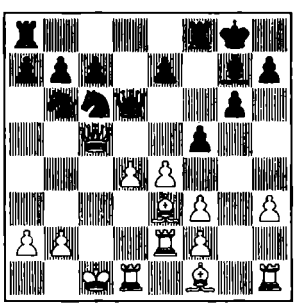
result was again a miniature: 9 ♖d1 ♘b6 10 ♕b3 ♘c6 11 d5 ♘e5 12 ♗e2 ♘×f3+ 13 gf ♗h5 14 h4 ♕d7 15 a4 a5 16 ♘b5 ♘c8 17 ♗d4 ♘d6 18 ♗×g7 ♔×g7 19 ♘d4 ♔g8 20 ♖g1 ♕h3 21 ♕e3 c5 22 dc bc 23 ♕g5 c5 24 ♘c6 Resigns.

9 . . . ♘c6

Later it was suggested that Black might also play 9 . . . c5!? 10 dc ♕a5 or 9 . . . ♘b6 with sharp play.

10 h3 ♗×f3
11 gf ♘b6
12 ♕c5 f5
13 ♘e2 ♕d6 (*108*)

108
W

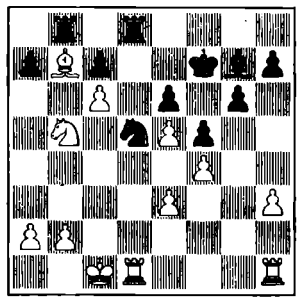


14 e5! ♕×c5?

A serious mistake. Black could have gained an equal game by 14 . . . ♕d5 15 ♘c3 and only now 15 . . . ♕×c5 16 dc f4! 17 cb fe (Golombek).

15 dc ♘c4
16 f4 ♖fd8
17 ♗g2 ♘×e3
18 fe ♘b4
19 ♗×b7 ♖ab8
20 c6 ♔f7
21 ♘d4 e6
22 ♘b5 ♘d5 (*109*)

109
W



White decides the game by tactical means.

23 ♖×d5 ed

23 . . . ♖×d5 is no better: 24 ♘×c7 ♖c5+ 25 ♔b1, with the inavertable threat of ♘a6.

24 ♘×c7 ♖dc8
25 ♗×c8 ♖×c8
26 ♘×d5 ♖×c6+
27 ♔d2 ♔e6
28 ♘c3 Resigns

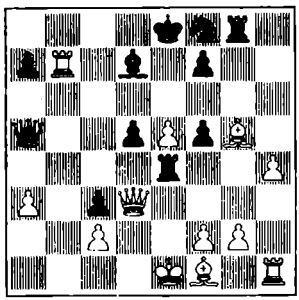
And, finally, we give the miniature win by Smyslov from his first match with Botvinnik in 1954 (game 9). It is concluded by a fine queen sacrifice – a rather infrequent device in the battle for the chess crown.

Smyslov-Botvinnik
French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♗a5 6 b4 cd 7 ♕g4 ♘e7 8 ba dc 9 ♕×g7 ♖g8 10 ♕×h7 ♘d7 11 ♘f3 ♘f8 12 ♕d3 ♕×a5 13 h4! ♗d7 14 ♗g5 ♖c8 15 ♘d4

♘f5 16 ♖b1 ♖c4 17 ♘×f5 ef 18 ♖×b7 ♖e4+ (*110*).

110
W



19 ♕×e4! de 20 ♖b8+ ♗c8 21 ♗b5+ ♕×b5 22 ♖×b5 ♘e6 23 ♗f6 ♖×g2 24 h5 ♗a6 25 h6 Resigns.

29 A competitive feat

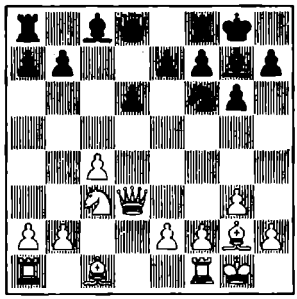
Smyslov-Timman
Moscow, 1981
English Opening

The preceding miniatures were played when Smyslov was at the height of his powers, when he was battling for the title of World Champion (and gained it!). When, in 1958, Smyslov lost his return match against Botvinnik, he apparently lost interest in the chess crown. Who would have thought that, a quarter of a century later, Smyslov's curve would again turn sharply upwards. The first 'suspicion' came in 1981 at the international tournament of 'stars' in Moscow, where the 60-year-old Smyslov shared 2nd-4th places with Lev Polugayevsky and his chess 'grandson', 18-year-old Gary Kasparov, with only the World Champion in front. In the following year, 1982, Smyslov and Kasparov just as harmoniously (although in different Interzonal Tournaments) became Candidates for the World Championship: Kasparov for the first time, and Smyslov . . . it is hard to work out! In 1983, when Smyslov played successfully in his ¼-final match with Hubner, and then confidently defeated Ribli in the ½-final, he was in his 63rd year. An amazing competitive feat by one of the founders of Soviet chess! In the final, at last, Smyslov again met Kasparov, this time one against one, and during this match with the 20-year-old grandmaster Smyslov celebrated his 63rd birthday! Thus youth and wisdom, experience and fervour are successfully combined in chess.

In the Moscow tournament Smyslov quickly and prettily defeated the popular Dutch grandmaster Jan Timman.

1	**d4**	**♘f6**
2	**♘f3**	**g6**
3	**g3**	**c5**
4	**♗g2**	**cd**
5	**♘×d4**	**♗g7**
6	**c4**	**♘c6**
7	**♘c3**	**♘×d4**
8	**♕×d4**	**0-0**
9	**0-0**	**d6**
10	**♕d3** (*111*)	

111
B



10 . . . ♗f5

Perhaps more in the spirit of the position is the sharp 10 . . . ♗e6, sacrificing the b-pawn, or the useful 10 . . . a6. Black invites the white e-pawn to advance, but White has nothing against playing e2-e4 (although not on the first, more customary move).

11 e4 ♗e6
12 b3

The black-squared bishop comes out onto the long diagonal, where the main events are to take place.

12 . . . a6
13 ♗b2 ♘d7
14 ♕d2 ♘c5

On 14 . . . ♕a5 Smyslov was intending to play 15 ♖ad1 ♖fc8 16 ♘d5!, and if 16 . . . ♕×d2, then 17 ♘×e7+ ♔f8 18 ♗×g7+ with an obvious advantage.

15 f4!

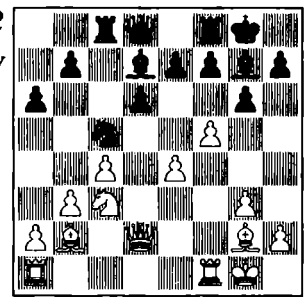
The victorious march of the bishop's pawn commences.

15 . . . ♖c8?

It was essential to halt its further advance; after 15 . . . f5 16 ef ♗×f5 it is unlikely that a miniature would have resulted.

16 f5 ♗d7 (*112*)

112
W



17 f6!

This obviously didn't come into Black's plans. Now 17 . . . ♗×f6 leads to a catastrophe after 18 ♖×f6! ef 19 ♘d5.

17 . . . ef
18 ♘d5 f5
19 ef ♗×f5
20 ♗×g7 ♔×g7
21 ♕d4+ f6
22 g4!

Although the black-squared bishops have left the board, Timman suffers a fiasco along the a1-h8 diagonal.

22 . . . ♗e6

After 22 . . . ♘e6 the white queen retreats, whereas there is no move for the black bishop.

23 ♘×f6 ♖×f6
24 g5

White wins the exchange, and the only question is whether or not the players will confine themselves to a miniature.

24 . . . ♗f5

25	**♖ad1**	**b5**	**29**	**♖×d6+**	**♘e6**
26	**cb**	**ab**	**30**	**♖b6**	**♖c5**
27	**gf+**	**♕×f6**	**31**	**♖e1**	**Resigns**
28	**♕×f6+**	**♔×f6**			

nine

MIKHAIL TAL

30 Under threat of smothered mate

Tal-Smyslov
Candidates' Tournament
Yugoslavia, 1959
King's Indian Attack

The smothered mate is one of the most ancient combinations on the chess board, although the moves ♕d5+, ♘f7+, ♘h6++, ♕g8+ and ♘f7 mate are rarely seen now in grandmaster games. But Mikhail Tal, who is able to create the most diverse combinational motifs, has also employed this tactical device. Several times in his games there have been positions where the threat of a smothered mate has been decisive. It is amusing that two instances occurred in events directly related to the battle for the chess crown – a Candidates' Tournament (the present game) and an Interzonal Tournament (a game with Portisch in 1976).

1	**e4**	**c6**
2	**d3**	**d5**
3	**♘d2**	**e5**
4	**♘gf3**	**♘d7**
5	**d4!**	

This move has now become a typical way of putting pressure on Black's centre, which he would seem to have been in rather a hurry to occupy.

5	**. . .**	**de**

White has the better game after either 5 . . . ♘gf6 6 ed, or 5 . . . ed 6 ed cd 7 ♘×d4, and yet both ways were safer than the one chosen by Smyslov.

6	**♘×e4**	**ed**
7	**♕×d4**	**♘gf6**
8	**♗g5**	**♗e7**
9	**0-0-0**	

Many years later, annotating this game for a book of selected games, the Ex-World Champion remarked that it would have been stronger to play 9 ♘d6+ ♗×d6 10 ♕×d6 ♕e7+ 11 ♕×e7+ with the advantage of the two bishops in an open position. But the young Tal was always unwilling to exchange queens.

9	**. . .**	**0-0**
10	**♘d6**	**♕a5**

The opinion was expressed (in particular, in the book by Gligorić and Ragozin about this tournament) that 10 . . . ♘b6 would have equalized. But Tal holds a different opinion – 11 ♘×c8 ♖×c8 12 ♕h4 ♕c7 13 ♗d3 h6 14 ♗×h6!, and it is questionable whether Black can parry the attack.

11 ♗c4 b5

Here too 11 . . . ♘b6 is insufficient – 12 ♗b3 ♘bd5 (12 . . . c5 13 ♕e5) 13 ♘×c8 ♖a×c8 14 ♖he1.

12 ♗d2!

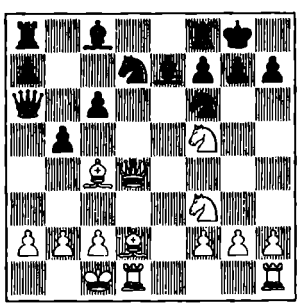
Vacating g5 for the knight.

12 . . . ♕a6

Other queen moves also fail to solve all Black's problems. In particular, on 12 . . . ♕c7 Tal was intending to sacrifice two minor pieces for a rook – 13 ♗×f7+ ♖×f7 14 ♘×f7 ♔×f7 15 ♘g5+ ♔g8 16 ♖he1.

13 ♘f5 (*113*)

113
B



Thus White parts with a piece, and to calculate all the variations to the end here is beyond the capabilities even of Tal. However, there is no great necessity for this. White's attack is pretty dangerous, and any timidity on the part of the 'chess magician' would have been unforgivable . . .

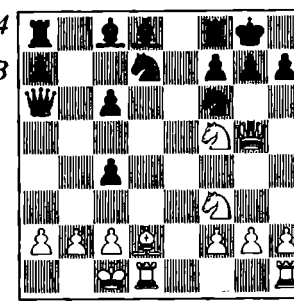
13 . . . ♗d8

After 13 . . . ♗c5 14 ♕h4 bc 15 ♗c3 the black king's defences give even more cause for concern.

14 ♕h4 bc

15 ♕g5 (*114*)

114
B



This position has been subjected to a thorough analysis by many commentators, and it is here, in connection with 15 . . . g6, that the question of the correctness of the piece sacrifice must be decided. It has been established that after 16 ♗c3 ♕×a2 17 ♘h6+ ♔g7 White has two ways of developing his initiative – 18 ♘h4! ♕a1+ 19 ♔d2 ♕a6 20 ♘4f5+ ♔h8 21 ♔e2 ♖e8+ 22 ♔f1, or 18 ♘g4! h5 19 ♕h6+ ♔g8 20 ♘g5 hg 21 ♖×d7! ♗a5 22 ♘e6! ♕a1+ 23 ♔d2 ♘e4+ 24 ♔e2 ♘×c3+ 25 bc.

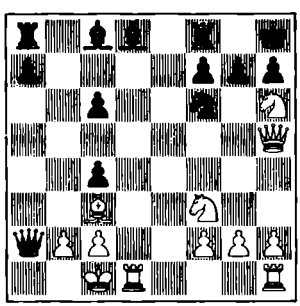
15 . . . ♘h5

16 ♘h6+ ♔h8
17 ♕×h5 ♕×a2

Evidently the decisive mistake. 17 . . . ♗f6 would have retained chances of saving the game. At the time Tal had been intending to continue 18 ♗c3 ♗×c3 19 ♘g5 g6 20 ♘h×f7+ ♖×f7 21 ♘×f7+ ♔g7 22 ♕f3 ♗f6 23 ♘d6, but later it transpired that after 23 . . . ♕×a2 24 ♘e8+ ♔f7 25 ♖×d7+ ♔×e8! it is only White who is in danger. Therefore he would have had to play 18 ♘g5 ♗×g5 19 ♕×g5 f6 20 ♕h5 gh 21 ♕×h6 ♕×a2 22 ♗c3, or 18 ♘×f7+ ♔g8 19 ♘7g5 h6 20 ♘e4 ♕×a2 21 ♘×f6+ ♘×f6 22 ♕a5, nevertheless with the better game for White.

18 ♗c3 ♘f6 (*115*)

115
W



19 ♕×f7!

At last comes the promised tactical stroke. If 19 . . . ♖e8, then 20 ♕g8+! ♖×g8 21 ♘f7 mate, so Black is forced to part with the exchange and go into a hopeless ending.

19 . . . ♕a1+
20 ♔d2 ♖×f7
21 ♘×f7+ ♔g8
22 ♖×a1 ♔×f7
23 ♘e5+ ♔e6
24 ♘×c6 ♘e4+
25 ♔e3 ♗b6+
26 ♗d4 Resigns

This game was awarded a special prize as the most brilliant in the tournament.

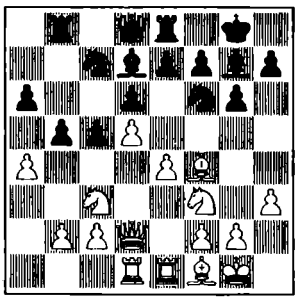
There was an amusing incident in this tournament. Grandmaster Pal Benko reckoned that Tal was hypnotizing him, and for the next game with him arrived wearing dark glasses. To weaken the hypnotic effect on his opponent, Tal also donned glasses with darkened lenses. But to the future World Champion this seemed insufficient, and he devised another way of ridding Benko of the effect of his glare as quickly as possible . . . Apart from the above game with Smyslov, Tal won two other miniatures in the tournament, and both . . . against Benko! And for his other win over the suspicious grandmaster he required only three moves over the thirty.

Tal-Benko
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 g6 3 d4 ♗g7 4 d5 d6 5 ♘c3 ♘f6 6 ♗b5+ ♘bd7 7 a4 0-0 8 0-0 a6 9 ♗e2 ♖b8 10 ♖e1 ♘e8 11 ♗f4 ♘c7 12 ♗f1 b5

13 ♕d2 ♖e8 14 h3 ♘f6 15 ♖ad1 ♗d7 (*116*).

116
W



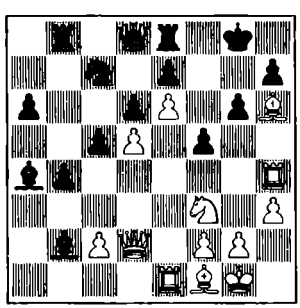
16 e5! A timely breakthrough in the centre. This game is very familiar to the author of this book. Note that the placing of the pieces strongly resembles a position which arose in the 32nd and decisive game from the World Championship Match in Baguio. True, my opponent then did not act as energetically as Benko did against Tal.

16 . . . b4! 17 ♘e4 ♘×e4 18 ♖×e4 ♗×a4 19 ♗h6 ♗h8 20 ♖de1 f6. It is this move that allows Tal to create a miniature, whereas after the correct 20 . . . de 21 ♗c4 ♗b5 Black's position is in no way worse.

21 e6 f5 22 ♖h4 ♗×b2 (*117*).

23 ♗f8! ♖×f8 24 ♕h6 ♖f7 25 ef+ ♔×f7 26 ♕×h7+ ♗g7 27 ♖h6 ♕b8 28 ♕×g6+ ♔f8 29 ♘g5 ♕×d5 30 ♖h8+! Resigns.

117
W



31 A collection of miniatures

Mikhail Tal turned out to be one of the most difficult 'main heroes' of this book. If one analyzes his games from the viewpoint of searching for brevities, it transpires that virtually all the 'White' wins of the eighth chess king are miniatures! When he has the first move, he is capable of winning within a dozen moves, after exchanging only one piece . . .

Tal-Vaganian
French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘d2 ♘c6 4 ♘gf3 ♘f6 5 e5 ♘d7 6 ♘b3 f6 7 ♗b5 fe 8 de ♘c5 9 ♘g5 ♗d7 10 ♗×c6 bc 11 ♕h5+ g6 12 ♕f3 Resigns.

It is not often that one is able to crush an opponent in 25 moves with Black, and in addition by sacrificing several pieces, including the queen!

Toran-Tal
European Team Championship
Oberhausen, 1961
English Opening

1	**c4**	**e5**
2	**♘c3**	**d6**
3	**g3**	**f5**
4	**d4**	**e4**
5	**f3**	**♘f6**
6	**♗g2**	**ef**
7	**♘×f3**	**g6**
8	**0-0**	**♗g7**
9	**e4**	

A risky move. 9 d5 leads to a complicated game with equal chances.

9	**. . .**	**fe**
10	**♘g5**	**0-0**
11	**♘g×e4**	**♘×e4**
12	**♖×f8+**	**♕×f8**
13	**♘×e4**	**♘c6**
14	**♗e3**	**♗f5**
15	**♕d2**	

White loses an important tempo. As soon as the opponent's rook occupies the e-file, his position will become uneasy. After 15 ♘g5 ♘e7 it is hard to give preference to either side.

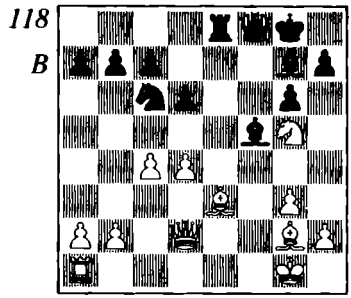
15	**. . .**	**♖e8**
16	**♘g5** (*118*)	
16	**. . .**	**♖×e3!**

The start of the combination . . .

17	**♗d5+**	

After 17 ♗×c6 Black can fight for an advantage by 17 . . . ♕e7 18 ♗d5+ ♔f8! 19 ♘×h7+ ♔e8.

17	**. . .**	**♔h8**
18	**♘f7+**	**♕×f7!!**


118
B

And here is its spectacular continuation!

19	**♗×f7**	**♖d3**
20	**♕e2**	

Black has only two minor pieces for the queen, but it is White who has difficult problems to solve. Here is one of the witty variations given by Tal: 20 ♕g2 ♗×d4+ 21 ♔h1 ♘e5 22 ♗d5 c6 23 ♗e4 ♖d2!!, and the material situation on the board changes sharply.

20	**. . .**	**♗×d4+**
21	**♔g2**	**♘e5**
22	**♖d1**	**♖e3**
23	**♕f1**	

Other queen moves are no better: 23 ♕d2 ♗e4+ 24 ♔h3 ♘f3 25 ♕a5 ♗f5+ 26 ♔g2 ♖e2+! 27 ♔×f3 ♖f2 mate, or 23 ♕f2 ♗b6! 24 ♗d5 c6 25 c5 ♗×c5 26 ♗b3 ♗e4+ 27 ♔h3 g5!

23	**. . .**	**♗e4+**
24	**♔h3**	**♖f3**
25	**♕e2**	**♗f5+**

White resigns

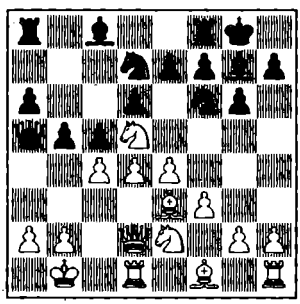
Here it is appropriate to insert another miniature by Tal – also

won with Black, and also with the help of a queen sacrifice!

Bobotsov-Tal
Varna, 1958
King's Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♗g7 4 e4 d6 5 f3 0-0 6 ♘ge2 c5 7 ♗e3 ♘bd7 8 ♕d2 a6 9 0-0-0 ♕a5 10 ♔b1 b5 11 ♘d5 (*119*).

119
B



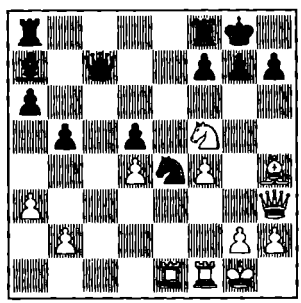
11 . . . ♘×d5! 12 ♕×a5 ♘×e3 13 ♖c1 ♘×c4 14 ♖×c4 bc 15 ♘c1 ♖b8 16 ♗×c4 ♘b6 17 ♗b3 ♗×d4 18 ♕d2 ♗g7 19 ♘e2 c4 20 ♗c2 c3 21 ♕d3 cb 22 ♘d4 ♗d7 23 ♖d1 ♖fc8 24 ♗b3 ♘a4 25 ♗×a4 ♗×a4 26 ♘b3 ♖c3 27 ♕×a6 ♗×b3 28 ab ♖bc8 29 ♕a3 ♖c1+ 30 ♖×c1 ♖×c1+ White resigns.

In conclusion – three examples of Tal's elegant play with the white pieces. These three striking combinations brought him victory long before the 30th move . . .

Tal-Najdorf
Leipzig Olympiad, 1960
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘×d4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 e6 6 ♗e3 a6 7 f4 b5 8 ♕f3 ♗b7 9 ♗d3 ♘bd7 10 0-0 ♗e7 11 a3 0-0 12 ♕h3 ♕c7 13 ♖ae1 ♘c5 14 ♗f2 d5 15 ed ♘×d3 16 cd ♗×d5 17 ♘×d5 ed 18 ♘f5 ♗c5 19 d4! ♗a7 20 ♗h4 ♘e4 (*120*).

120
W

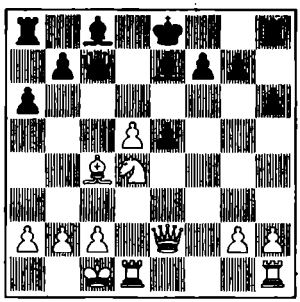


21 ♖×e4! de 22 ♗f6!! ♕b6 23 ♗×g7 ♖fe8 24 ♗e5 ♕g6 25 ♘h6+ ♔f8 26 f5 Resigns.

Tal-Bilek
Amsterdam, 1964
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘×d4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 a6 6 ♗g5 ♘bd7 7 ♗c4 h6 8 ♗×f6 ♘×f6 9 ♕e2 e6 10 0-0-0 ♕c7 11 f4 e5 12 ♘d5 ♘×d5 13 ed ♗e7 14 fe de (*121*).

121
W

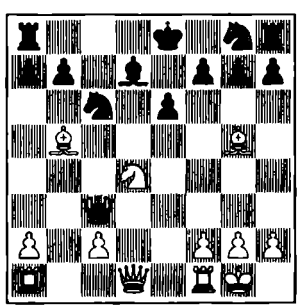


15 ♘e6! ♕d6 16 ♘×g7+ ♔f8 17 ♘e6+ ♔e8 18 ♖hf1 ♗g5+ 19 ♔b1 b5 20 ♔h5 ♗f4 21 ♗b3 a5 22 ♘c7+ ♕×c7 23 d6 Resigns.

Tal-Uhlmann
Moscow, 1971
French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘d2 c5 4 ♘gf3 ♘c6 5 ♗b5 de 6 ♘×e4 ♗d7 7 ♗g5! ♕a5+ 8 ♘c3 cd 9 ♘×d4 ♗b4 10 0-0 ♗×c3 11 bc ♕×c3 (*122*).

122
W



12 ♘f5!! ef 13 ♖e1+ ♗e6 14 ♕d6 a6 15 ♗d2! ♕×c2 16 ♗b4! ab 17 ♕f8+ ♔d7 18 ♖ed1+ ♔c7 19 ♕×a8 Resigns.

32 Charge of the bishop's pawn

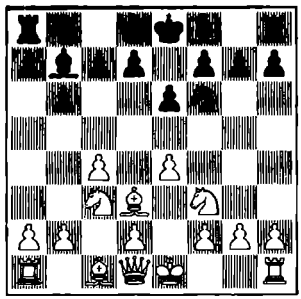
Tal-Van der Wiel
Moscow, 1982
English Opening

The Paul Morphy games which open this book were played more than 125 years ago. Obviously, the games of Lasker, Capablanca and Alekhine were also played long ago, and even Botvinnik, whose games would give us pleasure if he were still playing today, had his last encounter at the chess board nearly 15 years ago. It will be understandable, therefore, that for each active World Champion we should want to include his newest miniature. Many brilliant attacks have been carried out by Mikhail Tal in his career, capturing the enemy king long before the 30th move. And the most recent to date is his game with Van der Wiel from the 1982 Moscow Interzonal Tournament.

1	**c4**	**♘f6**
2	**♘c3**	**e6**
3	**♘f3**	**b6**
4	**e4**	**♗b7**
5	**♗d3!** (*123*)	

A strange bishop move, and at first sight a strange position. The inexperienced reader might think that the player with White is a novice, who is totally unfamiliar with the basic principles – he has placed his bishop in front of his

123
B



pawn! But the development of modern theory sometimes takes the most unexpected and paradoxical course, and the above position has already taken its rightful place in opening guides.

5 . . . c5

The advance of the neighbouring d-pawn by one square (perhaps two would be better?) occurred a few months before the Interzonal in the game Polugayevsky-Petrosian (Kislovodsk, 1982). The striking victory gained by White makes it worth giving the game in full, especially since it was a miniature (although in this case it was the chess king who suffered).

5 . . . d6 6 ♗c2 c5 7 d4 cd 8 ♘×d4 ♗e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 b3 a6 11 ♗b2 ♘c6 12 ♘×c6 ♗×c6 13 ♕d3! g6 14 a4 ♕c7 15 f4 ♖ad8 16 ♕e2 ♖fe8 17 ♖ad1 ♗b7 18 ♔h1 ♕c5 19 e5! ♘d7 20 ♗e4! ♗c8 21 ed ♗f8 22 ♗f3 f5 23 b4! ♕×b4 24 ♘d5! ♕c5 25 ♘c7 ♘b8 26 ♘×e8 ♖×e8 27 ♕d3 Resigns.

In the game in question Black was crushed even more quickly.

6 0-0 ♘c6
7 e5 ♘g4
8 ♗e4 ♕c8
9 d3!

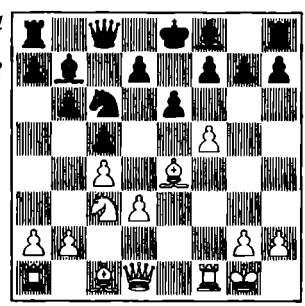
A new idea. White at last advances his d-pawn, displaying complete indifference to the fate of his other central pawn. The moves played earlier, 9 d4 and 9 ♖e1, did not achieve much.

9 . . . ♘g×e5

Perhaps the pawn sacrifice should have been declined by 9 . . . d6 or 9 . . . f5?

10 ♘×e5 ♘×e5
11 f4 ♘c6
12 f5! (*124*)

124
B



12 . . . g6

12 . . . ♗e7 or 12 . . . ♘d4 is more sensible.

13 ♗g5! gf

The decisive mistake. Black could have tried to declare trench warfare by 13 . . . ♗g7 14 f6 ♗f8.

14 ♗×f5! ♗e7

In reply to 14 . . . ef Tal gives the variation 15 ♕e2+ ♘e7 16 ♖ae1 ♖g8 17 ♗×e7 ♖×g2+ 18

♕×g2 ♗×g2 19 ♗h4+ ♗e4 20 ♘×e4 fe 21 ♖×e4+ ♗e7 22 ♗×e7, with great advantage to White.

15	**♕h5**	**♗×g5**
16	**♕×g5**	**♘e7**
17	**♗e4!**	**♗×e4**
18	**♘×e4**	**♕c6**
19	**♖×f7!**	**♔×f7**
20	**♕f6+**	**♔g8**
21	**♕×e7**	**♖f8**
22	**♖f1**	**Resigns**

It goes without saying that this was not the first instance when Tal won thanks to the rapid advance of his f-pawn. Here is another, older example – with a queen sacrifice.

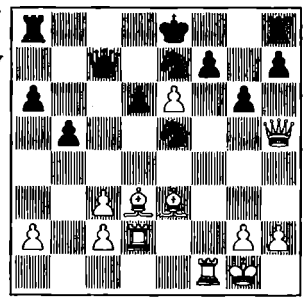
Tal-Suetin
Tbilisi, 1969–70
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘×d4 a6 5 ♗d3 ♘e7 6 ♘c3 ♘bc6 7 ♘b3 ♘g6 8 0-0 b5 9 ♗e3 d6 10 f4 ♗e7 11 ♕h5! ♗f6 12 ♖ad1 ♗×c3 13 bc ♕c7 14 ♖d2 ♘e7 15 ♘d4 ♗d7 16 f5! ef 17 ef ♘e5 18 ♘e6! ♗×e6 19 fe g6 (*125*).

20 ♕×e5! de 21 ef+ Resigns.

In both the above games the main events took place in the very centre of the board. Here are four more miniatures, in which combinational storms rushed through the central region, and when they died down each of

125
W



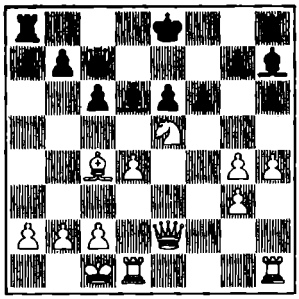
Tal's opponents congratulated him on his victory. These games were played by Tal over a period of 15 years, and they show that the tactical mastery of the Riga player has not weakened with the years. The attacks in the first two games were mounted by the very young Tal, when he altogether paid no attention to the number of pieces on the board . . .

Tal-Füster
Portorož, 1958
Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 de 4 ♘×e4 ♘d7 5 ♘f3 ♘gf6 6 ♘×f6+ ♘×f6 7 ♗c4 ♗f5 8 ♕e2 e6 9 ♗g5 ♗e7 10 0-0-0 h6 11 ♗h4 ♘e4 12 g4 ♗h7 13 ♗g3 ♘×g3 14 fg ♕c7 15 ♘e5 ♗d6 16 h4 f6 (*126*).

17 ♗×e6! fe 18 de ♗e7 19 ♖hf1! ♖f8 20 ♖×f8+ ♗×f8 21 ♕f3! ♕e7 22 ♕b3 ♖b8 23 ♗d7+ ♕×d7 24 ♖×d7 ♔×d7 25 ♕f7+ ♗e7 26 e6+ ♔d8 27 ♕×g7 Resigns.

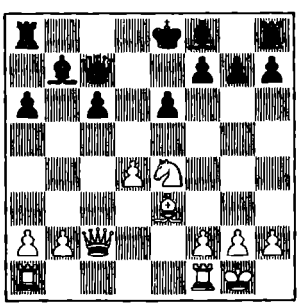
126
W



Tal-Milev
Munich Olympiad, 1958
Queen's Gambit

1 c4 c5 2 ♘c3 ♘c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 d4 d5 6 cd ♘×d5 7 ♗c4! ♘b6 8 ♗b5 a6 ♗×c6+ bc 10 0-0 ♗b7 11 ♘e4 ♘d7 12 ♕c2 ♕b6 13 ♘e5 cd 14 ♘×d7 ♔×d7 15 ed ♔e8 16 ♗e3 ♕c7 (*127*).

127
W

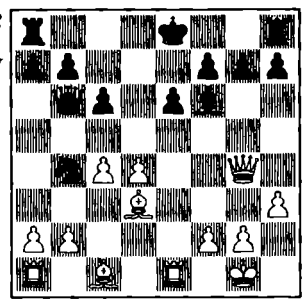


17 d5! ed 18 ♖fe1!! ♔d8 19 ♕b3! c5 20 ♘×c5 Resigns.

Tal-Portisch
Bled, 1965
Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♘f3 de 4 ♘×e4 ♗g4 5 h3 ♗×f3 6 ♕×f3 ♘d7 7 d4 ♘gf6 8 ♗d3 ♘×e4 9 ♕×e4 e6 10 0-0 ♗e7 11 c3 ♘f6 12 ♕h4 ♘d5 13 ♕g4 ♗f6 14 ♖e1 ♕b6 15 c4 ♘b4 (*128*).

128
W

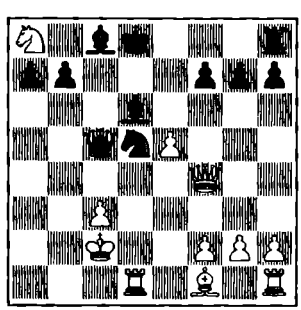


16 ♖×e6+! fe 17 ♕×e6+ ♔f8 18 ♗f4 ♖d8 19 c5 ♘×d3 20 cb ♘×f4 21 ♕g4 ♘d5 22 ba ♔e7 23 b4 ♖a8 24 ♖e1+ ♔d6 25 b5 ♖×a7 26 ♖e6+ ♔c7 27 ♖×f6! Resigns.

Tal-Donner
Wijk-ann-Zee, 1973
English Opening

1 c4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 ♘c6 4 d4 cd 5 ♘×d4 d5!? 6 ♕a4 ♕b6 7 ♘db5 e6 8 ♗f4 e5 9 cd ef 10

129
W



♕×f4 ♘b4 11 ♘c7+ ♔d8 12 ♘×a8 ♕a5 13 0-0-0 ♕c5 14 e4 ♘×a2+ 15 ♔c2 ♘×c3 16 bc ♗d6 17 e5 ♘×d5! (*129*).

18 ♕c4! ♗f5+ 19 ♔d2 ♕×f2+ 20 ♗e2 ♕e3+ 21 ♔e1 ♗×e5 22 ♖×d5+ ♔e7 23 ♘c7 ♗×c3+ 24 ♔d1 ♗e4 25 ♗f3! Resigns.

ten

TIGRAN PETROSIAN

33 A drastic finish

Petrosian-Pachman
Bled, 1961
King's Indian Attack

Tigran Petrosian* was one of the most peaceable chess kings. He himself rarely aimed for a stormy encounter on the board, but if the chance of carrying out an elegant combination offered itself, he would never miss it. The finish to the present game is rather unusual. Petrosian was openly intending to sacrifice his queen, and his opponent was simply unable to counter the threat.

1	**♘f3**	**c5**
2	**g3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗g2**	**g6**
4	**0-0**	**♗g7**
5	**d3**	**e6**
6	**e4**	**♘ge7**
7	**♖e1**	**0-0**

There is no point in commenting on this part of the game. Black can choose various plans in the King's Indian Attack, and each of them has its right to exist. Even so, it was better not to allow the e4-e5 advance, and after 7 . . . d6 the position can be considered completely level.

8 e5 d6

White's outpost has to be undermined, but it was probably better first to play 8 . . . ♕c7 9 ♗f4 ♘f5 10 c3, and only then 10 . . . d6.

9 ed ♕×d6

10 ♘bd2 ♕c7

The appearance of the white knight at c4 or e4 would be highly unpleasant for Black. But the queen voluntarily retreats, and the knight decides to change direction.

11 ♘b3 ♘d4

And this loss of time costs Black dearly. The quiet 11 . . . b6 would also have been safer.

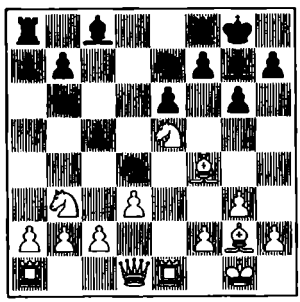
12 ♗f4 ♕b6

**Since Karpov's manuscript was completed before Petrosian's death in August 1984, appropriate slight changes have been made to certain passages by the translator.*

Little better is 12 . . . ♘×f3+ 13 ♕×f3 ♕b6 14 ♗e3 ♗d4 (14 . . . ♗×b2 15 ♗×c5 ♕c7 16 ♖ad1) 15 ♗×d4 cd 16 ♕f6, when things are very difficult for Black.

13 ♘e5! (*130*).

130
B



13 . . . ♘×b3

Black doesn't really want to exchange on e5, yet this would have given him some hope – 13 . . . ♗×e5 14 ♗×e5 ♘×b3 15 ab f6 etc. But now, thanks to a surprise intermediate move, the knight at e5 avoids exchange.

14 ♘c4! ♕b5

14 . . . ♘×a1 15 ♘×b6 ab 16 ♕×a1 ♘d5 17 ♗e5 obviously favours White.

15 ab a5

Preventing ♖a5. After 15 . . . ♘c6 the black queen finds itself in a delicate position – 16 ♗d6 ♖d8 17 ♗c7 ♖d7 18 ♘d6 ♕b4 19 ♖a4.

16 ♗d6! ♗f6

Since after 16 . . . ♖e8 17 ♗c7! Black cannot simultaneously save both the exchange and the pawn, he is forced into making the awkward bishop move. The set-up of . . . ♘e7 and . . . ♗f6 is highly insecure, and White instantly reveals its defects.

17 ♕f3 ♔g7

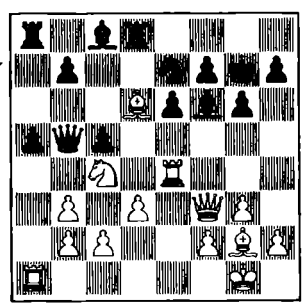
18 ♖e4!

Amazing! It is Black's move, and he cannot avert the spectacular queen sacrifice, e.g. 18 . . . ♕×f6! ♔×f6 20 ♗e5+ ♔g5 21 ♘d6!

20 ♗e5+ ♔g5 21 ♘d6!

18 . . . ♖d8 (*131*)

131
W



19 ♕×f6+!! ♔×f6

20 ♗e5+ ♔g5

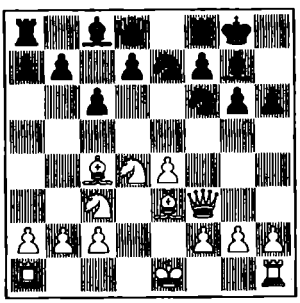
21 ♗g7! Resigns

In this game Petrosian's opponent began experiencing difficulties as early as the 10th move. Here is another, less well known game, in which by an expected pawn advance on the 12th move he immediately put his opponent in an impossible situation.

Gufeld-Petrosian
Moscow, 1969
Three Knights Game

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♘c3 g6 4 d4 ed 5 ♘d5 ♗g7 6 ♗g5 ♘ce7 7 ♘×d4 c6 8 ♘c3 h6 9 ♗e3 ♘f6 10 ♗c4 0-0 11 ♕f3 (*132*).

132
B



11 . . . d5! 12 ed c5!! 13 ♘db5 a6 14 d6 ♘f5 15 ♘c7 ♘×d6 16 0-0-0 ♕×c7 17 ♗f4 ♗g4 18 ♕d3 b5 19 ♗d5 ♖ad8 20 f3 b4 21 ♕×g6 ♔h8 22 ♕d3 bc 23 fg ♕b6 24 b3 ♕b4 White resigns.

34 A strange World Championship Cycle

Petrosian-Korchnoi
Candidates' Tournament
Curaçao, 1962
English Opening

The sacrifice of a piece at f7 is a popular device in simultaneous displays, but it rarely occurs in grandmaster games. In the present encounter Petrosian's 15 ♗×f7+ took his opponent unawares. The black king, which just before had been feeling completely safe, immediately found itself in the centre of events. Matters developed rapidly, and Black's 20th move by his king proved to be his last in the game.

1	**c4**	**c5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
3	**d4**	**cd**
4	**♘×d4**	**g6**
5	**♘c3**	**d5**
6	**♗g5**	**dc**
7	**e3**	**♕a5**

The bishop should have occupied its allotted place at g7. The following exchange gives White a clear advantage.

8	**♗×f6!**	**ef**
9	**♗×c4**	**♗b4**

The plausible 9 . . . ♗g7 was also the best continuation.

10	**♖c1**	**a6**
11	**0-0**	**♘d7**
12	**a3**	**♗e7**

Once this bishop had gone onto the wrong diagonal, it should at least have been exchanged for the knight.

13	**b4!**	**♕e5**

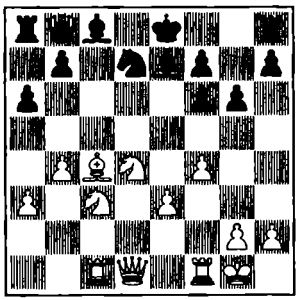
13 . . . ♕×a3 is very strongly met by 14 ♘d5, while after 13 . . . ♕d8 White can already play 14 ♗×f7+!, and then 14 . . . ♔×f7 15 ♕b3+ ♔e8 16 ♘e6 ♕b6 17 ♘d5!.

14	**f4!**	**♕b8** (*133*)

After 14 . . . ♕×e3+ 15 ♔h1 White has too many threats, and

so the queen rather ignominiously retires to the edge of the board.

133
W



15 ♗×**f7+!**

Black can only regret that he neglected to castle in time.

15	. . .	♔×**f7**
16	♕**b3+**	♔**e8**

Things end in mate after 16 . . . ♔g7 17 ♘e6+ ♔h6 18 ♖f3.

17	♘**d5**	♗**d6**
18	♘**e6**	**b5**
19	♘**dc7+**	♔**e7**
20	♘**d4!**	♔**f8**
21	♘×**a8**	**Resigns**

21 . . . ♕×a8 22 ♕e6 ♕b8 23 ♘c6 ♕c7 24 ♘e7 clearly didn't appeal to Black.

The most recent World Championship cycle developed rather strangely and unexpectedly for the active Ex-World Champions. In the 1983 Interzonal Tournaments Petrosian, Spassky and Tal did badly, whereas Smyslov distinguished himself. For the first time in 30 years the boat was missed by Tigran Petrosian, who had played in the Candidates' Tournament of 1953, and became World Champion ten years later, in 1963. Boris Spassky, his successor on the chess throne, first participated in the Candidates' Tournament of 1956, then missed two cycles, but in all the succeeding years was invariably involved in the battle for the title of World Champion (and in 1969 he gained it). Mikhail Tal, who gained the chess crown before Petrosian and Spassky (in 1960), on this occasion also failed to reach the Candidates'. All three grandmasters were no doubt upset, and may even have thought that their hour was past . . . A misconjecture! The three Ex-World Champions were rescued by the fourth – Vasily Smyslov, who much earlier than all of them became chess king, in 1957, and now, at the age of 62, not only reached the Candidates' Matches, but also played very successfully in them. So Tal and Spassky have no need to feel sad, being younger than their elder colleague by a whole 15 years.

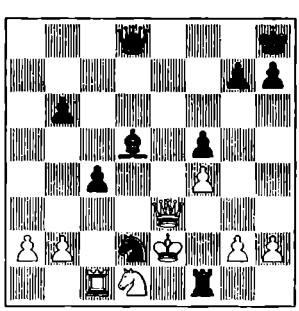
In the previous three World Championship cycles Petrosian found his way blocked by Korchnoi. Unfortunately, Petrosian was unable to repeat his success of 1971, when without a single defeat he overcame his dangerous opponent in the Candidates' ½-Final match (in the Final he lost to Fischer). In 1971 Petrosian won another game against Korch-

noi – in the Alekhine Memorial Tournament. Also taking part in this was the 12th Champion of the World. This was my first tournament of 'stars', where straight off I met four of my predecessors. I was happy to be able to share 1st place in the tournament (with Leonid Stein). Smyslov was 3rd, Petrosian shared 4th place (with Tukmakov), and Spassky and Tal were together in 6th place. In the very first round Petrosian crushed Korchnoi in spectacular style, and to this day I remember the problem-like mating finish to this game.

Korchnoi-Petrosian
Moscow, 1971
Queen's Gambit

1 c4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 e6 5 ♕b3 ♗e7 6 ♗g5 ♘bd7 7 e3 0-0 8 ♗d3 b6 9 0-0 ♗b7 10 ♖fd1 ♔h8 11 ♖ac1 ♘e8 12 ♗×e7 ♕×e7 13 cd ed 14 ♕a4 ♘d6 15 ♕a3 ♖ae8 16 ♖e1 f5 17 ♘e5 ♘×e5 18 de ♕×e5 19 ♕×a7 d4 20 f4 ♕f6 21 ♘d1 ♕d8 22

134
B



♖e2 c5 23 ed c4 24 ♖×e8 ♖×e8 25 ♗f1 ♖e1 26 ♕a3 ♘e4 27 d5 ♘d2 28 ♔f2 ♖×f1+ 29 ♔e2 ♗×d5 30 ♕e3 (*134*).

30 . . . c3! White Resigns.

35 A cascade of sacrifices

Petrosian-Spassky
World Championship Match
(10th game)
Moscow, 1966
King's Indian Defence

You will now see one of the most spectacular games by the tenth World Champion, Tigran Petrosian. And the elegant concluding queen sacrifice is at the same time . . . the longest move in matches for the chess crown. It is well known that Petrosian's favourite tactic was to sacrifice the exchange. But in this game the grandmaster surpassed himself – he first parted with one exchange, then a second, and to conclude the combination also sacrificed his queen!

1	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
2	**g3**	**g6**
3	**c4**	**♗g7**
4	**♗g2**	**0-0**
5	**0-0**	**♘c6**
6	**♘c3**	**d6**
7	**d4**	**a6**
8	**d5**	**♘a5**
9	**♘d2**	**c5**
10	**♕c2**	**e5**

All this is well known to theory.

Usually 11 a3 or 11 de is played here. Petrosian chooses a comparatively rare move, at any rate for that time.

11 b3 ♘g4

Black begins his standard counterplay on the K-side. Up to a certain point it develops successfully . . .

12 e4 f5
13 ef gf
14 ♘d1

A typical defensive resource, which is more often used with the black pawn at e7, and the white bishop at b2.

14 . . . b5
15 f3 e4

Spassky is looking for wild complications. There was no necessity for such measures, and 15 . . . ♘h6 was also good.

16 ♗b2

16 fg ♗×a1 17 gf ♗×f5 18 ♘e4 leads to a position where the opinions of different commentators diverge.

16 . . . ef
17 ♗×f3 ♗×b2

Black could have added fuel to the fire by 17 . . . ♘e5.

18 ♕×b2 ♘e5
19 ♗e2 f4

A painstaking analysis has shown that the optimal move order for both sides was as follows: 19 . . . ♖a7 20 ♘e3 ♕f6 21 ♕c2 ♖g7 22 ♘g2 ♘g6 23 ♔h1 f4 24 ♘×f4 ♘×f4 25 gf ♗h3.

20 gf

Now White plays inaccurately; he would have had better chances after 20 ♖×f4 ♖×f4 21 gf ♘g6 22 ♘e4 ♘×f4 23 ♘e3.

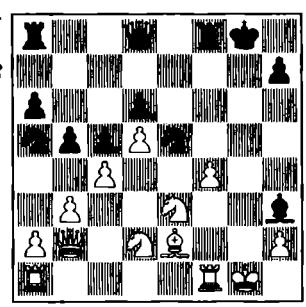
20 . . . ♗h3

The game is very tense, and both grandmasters go wrong, and, what's more, on the same square and with the same piece! This time the black rook should have taken on f4 – 20 . . . ♖×f4! 21 ♖×f4 ♕g5+ 22 ♔h1 ♕×f4, or 21 ♘e3 ♕g5+ 22 ♔h1 ♖×f1+ 23 ♘d×f1 ♗h3.

21 ♘e3!! (*135*)

The remaining part of the game is handled impeccably by White. This is understandable – Petrosian has succeeded in sacrificing the exchange!

135
B



21 . . . ♗×f1

The capture on f4 is now dangerous: 21 . . . ♖×f4 22 ♖×f4 ♕g5+ 23 ♖g4! ♗×g4 24 ♘×g4 ♘×g4 25 ♗×g4 ♕×g4+ 26 ♔h1 – variation by Tal. Better defensive chances were offered by 21 . . . ♘g6 22 ♖f3 ♕h4! 23 f5 ♘e5 24

♖g3+ ♔f7.

22	**♖×f1**	**♘g6**
23	**♗g4!**	**♘×f4**
24	**♖×f4!**	

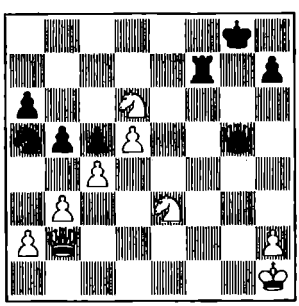
Petrosian parts with the second exchange.

24	**. . .**	**♖×f4**
25	**♗e6+**	**♖f7**
26	**♘e4**	**♕h4**
27	**♘×d6**	**♕g5+**
28	**♔h1**	**♖aa7**

28 . . . ♕×e3 also fails to save the game – 29 ♗×f7+ ♔f8 30 ♕h8+ ♔e7 31 ♘f5+.

29	**♗×f7+**	**♖×f7** (*136*)

136
W



Thus one exchange has been regained, and White can now pick up the second, transposing into an ending a pawn up. But Spassky is unable to escape with such a modest loss.

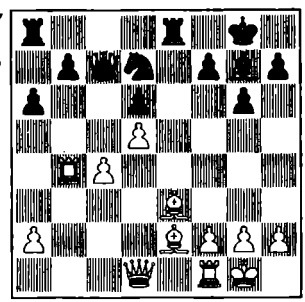
30 ♕h8+!! Resigns

This finish is to be found in many books on tactics.

In the above game everything started with an exchange sacrifice. Anyone who accepted such a sacrifice from Petrosian always ran the risk of becoming the co-author of a miniature . . . We give now the most recent example confirming this (from the 50th USSR Championship).

Polugayevsky-Petrosian
Moscow, 1983

137
B



19 . . . ♖×e3! 20 fe ♘c5 21 ♕c2 ♖e8 22 ♖f3 ♗h6 23 ♕c3 ♕e7. After giving up rook for bishop, Petrosian has obtained a sufficient initiative. And even so a draw would have surprised the spectators much less than that which happened on the chess board that evening. Polugayevsky evidently just could not calm down, after being 'caught' by a Petrosian exchange sacrifice. As a result he made the completely senseless move 24 ♖b6??, and after 24 . . . ♘a4 immediately resigned. The point is that he now loses not only his extra exchange – 25 ♕b3 ♘×b6, but also . . . 26 ♕×b6 ♗×e3+.

eleven

BORIS SPASSKY

36 Only one can triumph

Spassky-Bronstein
27th USSR Championship
Leningrad, 1960
King's Gambit

This game is famous for its 15th move. It does not happen often that one grandmaster intends to take a rook with a pawn, and the other leaves the rook in its place. The King's Gambit has brought a number of striking victories both to Spassky and to Bronstein, but in the meeting between them only one could triumph.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**f4**	**ef**
3	**♘f3**	**d5**
4	**ed**	**♗d6**
5	**♘c3**	**♘e7**
6	**d4**	**0-0**
7	**♗d3**	**♘d7**
8	**0-0**	**h6**

It doesn't require much for misfortune to strike in the King's Gambit – one incautious move, and Black can be on the edge of the abyss. By manoeuvring with his knights alone, Bronstein could have equalized – 8 . . . ♘g6 9 ♘e4 ♘f6 10 ♘×d6 ♕×d6, or 8 . . . ♘f6 9 ♘e5 ♘e×d5 10 ♘×d5 ♘×d5 11 ♗×f4 ♘×f4 12 ♖×f4 ♕g5.

9	**♘e4**	**♘×d5**
10	**c4**	**♘e3**

After 10 . . . ♘5f6 11 ♘×d6 cd 12 ♗×f4 White has an obvious advantage.

11	**♗×e3**	**f3**
12	**c5**	**♗e7**

Black has nothing to boast about after 12 . . . ♗f4 13 g3 ♗g5 (13 . . . f5 14 ♘c3 ♗g5 15 h4 ♗e7 16 ♘d5) 14 ♘f×g5 hg 15 ♕h5.

13	**♗c2!**	

White does not hide his intentions.

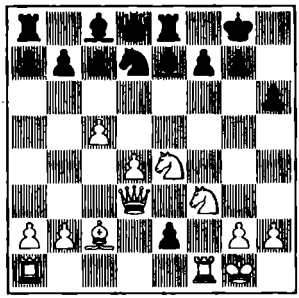
13	**. . .**	**♖e8**
14	**♕d3**	**e2** (*138*)

Black was evidently very much relying on his diverting pawn move, otherwise he would have played 14 . . . ♘f8.

15 ♘d6!?

Attack, attack! However, White

138
W



could also have avoided any risk by 15 ♖f2, maintaining his battery along the b1-h7 diagonal.

15 . . . ♘f8

The following would have been a fine finish: 15 . . . ef♕+ 16 ♖×f1 ♘f6 17 ♘×f7 ♔×f7 18 ♘e5+ ♔g8 19 ♕h7+! ♘×h7 20 ♗b3+ ♔h8 21 ♘g6 mate. But in the variation 15 . . . ♗×d6 16 ♕h7+ ♔f8 17 cd ef♕+ 18 ♖×f1 cd 19 ♕h8+ ♔e7 20 ♖e1+ ♘e5 21 ♕×g7 ♖g8 22 ♕×h6 ♕b6 23 ♔h1 ♗e6 24 de Spassky himself thought that he would have had to overcome a stubborn resistance by his opponent.

16 ♘×f7! ef♕+
17 ♖×f1 ♗f5

It is easy to check that the alternatives, 17 . . . ♔×f7 and 17 . . . ♕d5, would not have brought Black any relief.

18 ♕×f5 ♕d7
19 ♕f4 ♗f6
20 ♘3e5 ♕e7
21 ♗b3 ♗×e5
22 ♘×e5+ ♔h7
23 ♕e4+ Resigns

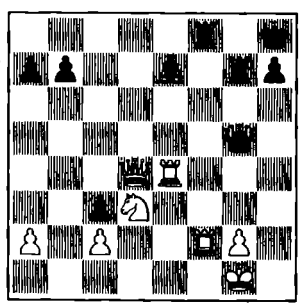
23 . . . ♔h8 is met by 24 ♖×f8+!

We will give two further miniatures by the tenth World Champion, which demonstrate his skill in playing the King's Gambit. In the first of these sharp skirmishes the victim was Spassky's future antagonist . . .

Spassky-Fischer
Mar del Plata, 1960

1 e4 e5 2 f4 ef 3 ♘f3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 ♘e5 ♘f6 6 d4 d6 7 ♘d3 ♘×e4 8 ♗×f4 ♗g7 9 ♘c3 ♘×c3 10 bc c5 11 ♗e2 cd 12 0-0 ♘c6 13 ♗×g4 0-0 14 ♗×c8 ♖×c8 15 ♕g4 f5 16 ♕g3 dc 17 ♖ae1 ♔h8 18 ♔h1 ♖g8 19 ♗×d6 ♗f8 20 ♗e5+ ♘×e5 21 ♕×e5+ ♖g7 22 ♖×f5 ♕×h4+ 23 ♔g1 ♕g4 24 ♖f2 ♗e7 25 ♖e4 ♕g5 26 ♕d4 ♖f8 (*139*).

139
W

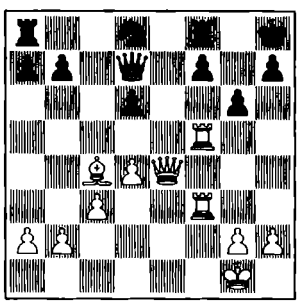


27 ♖e5! ♖d8 28 ♕e4 ♕h4 29 ♖f4 Resigns.

Spassky-Holmov
31st USSR Championship, 1963

1 e4 e5 2 f4 ef 3 ♘f3 ♗e7 4 ♘c3 ♘f6 5 e5 ♘g4 6 d4 ♘e3 7 ♗×e3 fe 8 ♗c4 d6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♕d3 ♘c6 11 ed cd 12 ♖ae1 ♗g4 13 ♖×e3 ♔h8 14 ♘d5 ♗g5 15 ♘×g5 ♕×g5 16 ♖g3 ♕h5 17 ♘e3 ♗d7 18 ♘f5 ♗×f5 19 ♖×f5 ♕h4 20 c3 ♕e7 21 ♖e3 ♕d7 22 ♖ef3 ♘d8 23 ♕e4 g6 (*140*).

140
W



24 ♕h4! ♖g8 25 ♖×f7 Resigns.

37 Triple revenge

Spassky-Petrosian
World Championship Match
(5th Game)
Moscow, 1969
Queen's Gambit

If one compares the two battles for the chess crown in 1966 and 1969, it can be considered that in the second of these Spassky gained a triple revenge over Petrosian. Firstly, on this occasion he won, rather than lost, and became the tenth Champion of the World. Secondly, one of the games – the one we now present – he concluded with a queen sacrifice, just as Petrosian had concluded the 9th game of the previous match (No. 35). And, finally, while in the previous match Petrosian had created one brilliant miniature (that same No. 35), here Spassky created two, this game and the following one.

1	**c4**	**♘f6**
2	**♘c3**	**e6**
3	**♘f3**	**d5**
4	**d4**	**c5**
5	**cd**	**♘×d5**

This determines the so-called Semi-Tarrasch Defence. Black takes on d5 with his knight, to avoid the creation of an 'isolani'.

6	**e4**	**♘×c3**
7	**bc**	**cd**
8	**cd**	**♗b4+**

In the match for the chess crown of 1972, Fischer against Spassky first played 8 . . . ♘c6, and gave check only after 9 ♗c4 b5 10 ♗d3 – 10 . . . ♗b4+ 11 ♗d2 ♗×d2+ 12 ♕×d2 a6 13 a4 0-0, obtaining an equal game (9th game). Since Black suffered many set-backs in the 8 . . . ♗b4+ line, whereas 8 . . . ♘c6 gave him good chances, it could have been thought that the second continuation was better than the first. However, as often happens, theory later looked into the situation and rendered harmless the

immediate bishop check. And, by contrast, it was discovered that in reply to 8 . . . ♘c6 9 ♗c4 b5 the bishop should retreat not to d3, but to e2 – after 10 ♗e2 ♗b4+ 11 ♗d2 ♗×d2+ 12 ♕×d2 a6 13 0-0 0-0 the d-pawn is defended, and 14 a4 secures White the better chances (Martz-Bisguier, USA Championship, 1973).

9	**♗d2**	**♗×d2+**
10	**♕×d2**	**0-0**
11	**♗c4**	

White prepares d4-d5. 11 ♖c1 and 11 ♗e2 have also been tried, but without particular success.

11	**. . .**	**♘c6**
12	**0-0**	**b6**
13	**♖ad1**	

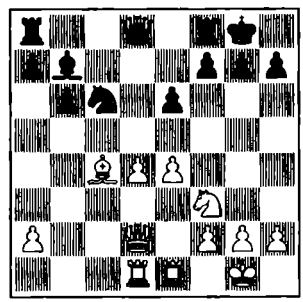
13 ♖fd1 has also been played, and, what's more, in a match for the World Championship, which took place 32 years before this one. The game in question is the 18th from the Alekhine-Euwe match of 1937, where after 13 . . . ♗b7 14 ♕f4 ♖c8 15 d5 ed 16 ♗×d5 White's position was slightly the more pleasant.

Black can play more accurately – 13 . . . ♘a4 14 ♗d3, and only now 14 . . . ♗b7 15 ♕e3 ♖c8 16 ♖ac1 ♕e7 17 ♖×c8 ♖×c8 18 ♖c1 ♖×c1+ 19 ♕×c1, when of White's opening initiative not a trace remains (A. Zaitsev-Polugayevsky, 36th USSR Championship, 1968–69). The deployment of the rooks at d1 and e1 looks more logical.

13	**. . .**	**♗b7**
14	**♖fe1** (*141*)	

Also possible is 14 ♕f4, 14 ♕e3 or 14 d5, but in each case Black is in no danger.

141
B



14	**. . .**	**♖c8**

A highly interesting moment. In his book *Grandmaster Preparation* Lev Polugayevsky relates how in 1968 he was together with Spassky in the town of Dubna on the outskirts of Moscow, where one of them was preparing for a World Championship match with Petrosian, and the other for a USSR Championship play-off match with A. Zaitsev. When analyzing the diagram position, the grandmasters discovered an interesting idea – **14 . . . ♘a5** 15 ♗d3 ♖c8 16 d5! ed 17 e5!, when White sacrifices a pawn, but all his pieces are aimed towards the enemy king.

In neither of the matches did it prove possible to test the invention. And then, finally, the chance presented itself at the end of 1969 in the game Polugayevsky-

Tal (37th USSR Championship), where immediately before the game the Moscow grandmaster had in fact analyzed the situation . . . 25 moves ahead! And so: 17 . . . ♘c4 18 ♕f4 ♘b2 19 ♗×h7+! ♔×h7 20 ♘g5+ ♔g6 21 h4! ♖c4 22 h5+ ♔h6 23 ♘×f7+ ♔h7 24 ♕f5+ ♔g8 25 e6! It was this position that Polugayevsky reached in his hotel room on the day of the round. Things were bad for Black, and his resistance did not last for long: 25 . . . ♕f6 (25 . . . ♕e7 26 h6!) 26 ♕×f6 gf 27 ♖d2 ♖c6 28 ♖×b2 ♖e8 29 ♘h6+ ♔h7 30 ♘f5 ♖c×e6 31 ♖×e6 ♖×e6 32 ♖c2 ♖c6 33 ♖e2 ♗c8 34 ♖e7+ ♔h8 35 ♘h4 f5 36 ♘g6+ ♔g8 37 ♖×a7 Resigns.

We should mention that later it was established that both moves are unsatisfactory – 14 . . . ♘a5, as chosen by Tal, and **14 . . . ♖c8**, as in the present game. Black's correct reply is **14 . . . ♘e7!**, when after 15 d5 ed 16 ed ♘f5 17 ♗d3 ♘d6 chances are level (Uhlmann-Korchnoi, Yugoslavia, 1970). Since that time 6 e4 has been supplanted by the move which earlier too was more popular, 6 e3.

15 d5 ed

Now White gains a marked advantage. Geller suggested 15 . . . ♘a5 16 de ♕×d2 17 ef+ ♔h8 18 ♘×d2 ♘×c4 19 ♘×c4 ♖×c4 20 e5 ♗c8 21 e6 ♗×e6 22 ♖×e6 g6, with a draw in prospect. But White can play 16 ♗d3! ed 17 e5!, transposing into the Polugayevsky-Tal game.

16 ♗×d5 ♘a5
17 ♕f4 ♕c7

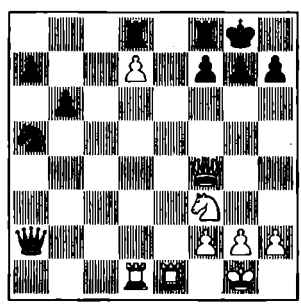
Better chances of a successful defence were offered by 17 . . . ♕e7.

18 ♕f5 ♗×d5
19 ed ♕c2
20 ♕f4

The exchange of queens – 20 ♕×c2 ♖×c2 21 ♖e7 also favoured White, but he acts more decisively.

20 . . . ♕×a2
21 d6! ♖cd8
22 d7 (*142*)

142
B



The pawn has advanced too far for it to be successfully combatted.

22 . . . ♕c4
23 ♕f5 h6
24 ♖c1 ♕a6
25 ♖c7 b5
26 ♘d4

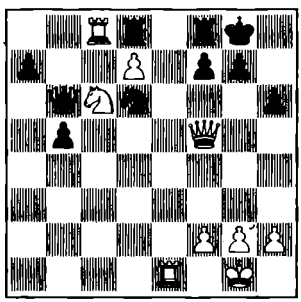
26 ♖e8 would have won immediately, but then things wouldn't have got as far as a queen sacrifice.

26	**. . .**	**♕b6**
27	**♖c8**	**♘b7**

There would also have been a spectacular finale with a queen sacrifice after 27 . . . b4 28 ♖e8 ♕×d4 29 ♖×f8+ ♖×f8 30 ♖×f8+ ♔×f8 31 ♕c5+!! ♕×c5 32 d8♕ mate.

28	**♘c6**	**♘d6** (*143*)

143
W



29	**♘×d8!**	**♘×f5**
30	**♘c6**	**Resigns**

38 His most important miniature

Spassky-Petrosian
World Championship Match
19th Game
Moscow, 1969
Sicilian Defence

This miniature by Spassky is possibly the most important in his career. The game took place towards the end of a difficult marathon for the chess crown. This victory, and a very spectacular one it was too, enabled him to gain a two-point lead, and it became clear to everyone that the chess world would be gaining a new champion. Although the game is very short (it did not even get as far as the 25th move), Boleslavsky and Bondarevsky in their annotations in the book on the match devoted 10 whole pages to the game, on which they dwelt in detail on both the psychological, and the purely chess aspects of the struggle. It stands to reason that in the present book such comprehensiveness is not required.

1	**e4**	**c5**
2	**♘f3**	**d6**
3	**d4**	**cd**
4	**♘×d4**	**♘f6**
5	**♘c3**	**a6**
6	**♗g5**	**♘bd7**

A somewhat passive move, which has now gone completely out of fashion. White gains a strong attack, and into what it can transform will now be seen in several examples. If one judges by the way that events developed in the present game, it can be concluded that Petrosian's opening preparations were insufficient. As a result Spassky added to the collection of crushing attacks against the Sicilian Defence.

7	**♗c4**	**♕a5**

The alternative is 7 . . . h6, so as to clarify immediately the intentions of the black-squared bishop. The slowness of this move was strikingly demonstrated by Tal

(cf. the miniature Tal-Bilek in the notes to game No. 31).

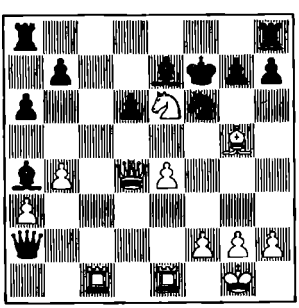
8 ♕d2 h6

This position had also occurred in Spassky's earlier games. Thus Polugayevsky played 8 . . . e6 against him (25th USSR Championship, 1958), and after 9 0-0-0 b5 10 ♗b3 ♗b7 11 ♖he1 ♗e7 12 f4 ♘c5 13 e5 de 14 ♗×f6 ♗×f6 15 fe ♗h4 16 g3 ♗e7 17 ♗×e6! 0-0 18 ♗b3 ♖ad8 19 ♕f4 White gained a great advantage, which he easily realized. But Polugayevsky was not dismayed by this defeat, and a year later he again chose this variation, this time against Tal. But with the same lack of success, the game all but keeping within the 30 moves.

Tal-Polugayevsky
26th USSR Championship, 1959

9 0-0 (instead of 9 0-0-0, as Spassky played) 9 . . . ♗e7 10 ♖ad1 ♘c5 11 ♖fe1 ♗d7 12 a3 ♕c7 13 b4 ♘a4 14 ♘×a4 ♗×a4 15 ♗×e6! fe 16 ♘×e6 ♕×c2 17 ♕d4! ♔f7 18 ♖c1 ♕a2 (*144*).

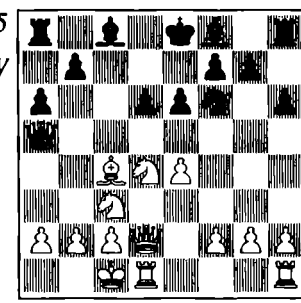
144
W



19 e5! de 20 ♕×e5 ♕×f2+ 21 ♔×f2 ♘g4+ 22 ♔g1 ♘×e5 23 ♖×e5 ♗×g5 24 ♘×g5+ ♔g6 25 ♘e6 ♖he8 26 ♖e3 ♖ac8 27 ♖f1 ♗b5 28 ♖g3+ ♔h6 29 ♘×g7 ♖f8 30 ♖e1 ♖f6 31 h3 ♖c2 32 ♖e4 ♖c4 33 ♖e5 ♖c1+ 34 ♔h2 Resigns.

9 ♗×f6 ♘×f6
10 0-0-0 e6 (*145*)

145
W



This position is little different from that which arose in the Tal-Bilek game. Perhaps Petrosian thought that at a5 the black queen was more actively placed than at c7, and that at d2 the white queen was not so dangerous as at e2? But, as we will soon see, these changes are, if anything, to White's advantage. Incidentally, up till now this is a repetition of the game Kuijpers-Damjanović (Beverwijk, 1966), which continued 11 ♗b3 ♗d7 12 f4 ♗e7 13 ♔b1 ♕c7 14 ♖he1 ♖d8 15 g4 g5 16 ♘f5, and in the end White won. Possibly in this variation Petrosian had found an improvement for Black, but Spassky acts

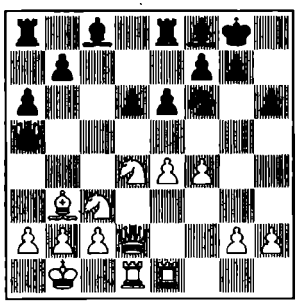
more energetically.

11	**♖he1**	**♗e7**

This move was unanimously criticized. In view of the expected g2-g4-g4, Black should have abandoned the idea of K-side castling, and by 11 . . . ♗d7 prepared Q-side castling.

12	**f4**	**0-0**
13	**♗b3**	**♖e8**
14	**♔b1**	**♗f8** (*146*)

146
W



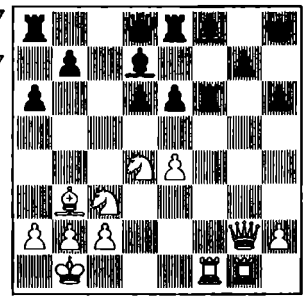
15	**g4!**	**♘×g4**

The sacrifice could have been declined by 15 . . . ♗d7, 15 . . . ♘d7 or 15 . . . e5, but variations (which we will omit here) show that in all cases Black has little chance of holding out.

16	**♕g2**	**♘f6**
17	**♖g1**	**♗d7**
18	**f5!**	**♔h8**
19	**♖df1**	**♕d8**
20	**fe**	**fe** (*147*)
21	**e5!**	

The start of the decisive onslaught on the enemy fortress. It should not be thought, of course, that White's attack will automatically lead to mate. In view of the importance of the match situation, Spassky had to anticipate all possible defences by Black.

147
W



21	**. . .**	**de**
22	**♘e4!**	**♘h5**
23	**♕g6!**	**ed**

Another attractive finish would have been 23 . . . ♘f4 24 ♖×f4 ef 25 ♘f3 ♕b6 26 ♖g5!! ♗c6 27 ♘f6.

24	**♘g5!**	**Resigns**

Mate is inevitable.

As a supplement to this, Spassky's most memorable game, we give another three of his popular miniatures. The first was played when he was at the peak of his form, while the other two were created very recently.

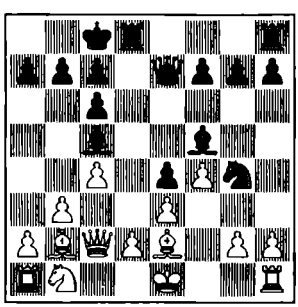
In the 'Match of the Century' between a USSR team and the Rest of the World in 1970, 40 games were played (10 boards, 4 rounds), of which the shortest was the following – the only miniature with a definite result in this fascinating event.

Larsen-Spassky
Belgrade, 1970
English Opening

1 b3 e5 2 ♗b2 ♘c6 3 c4 ♘f6 4 ♘f3. Larsen's handling of the opening is unusual. In a game Fischer-Tukmakov (Buenos Aires, 1970) after 4 e3 ♗e7 5 a3 0-0 6 d3 d5 7 cd ♕×d5 White gained the better chances. However, that with which Fischer succeeded was not always within the capacity of other grandmasters.

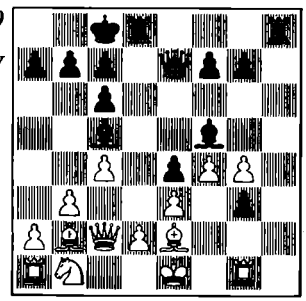
4 . . . e4 5 ♘d4 ♗c5 6 ♘×c6 dc 7 e3 ♗f5 8 ♕c2 ♕e7 9 ♗e2 0-0-0 10 f4. This eccentric move subjects White to too much danger. After 10 a3, 10 ♘c3 or 10 ♗×f6 ♕×f6 11 ♘c3 it is unlikely that things would have concluded in such a swift debacle. **10 . . . ♘g4!** (*148*).

148
W



11 g3. Now 10 ♘c3 is met by the instantly decisive 10 . . . ♖×d2! 11 ♕×d2 ♗×e3. Since K-side castling is not possible – 10 0-0 ♕h4 11 h3 h5 and 12 . . . ♕g3, White can only regret that on the previous move he excessively weakened his e3 pawn. **11 . . . h5! 12 h3 h4! 13 hg hg 14 ♖g1** (*149*).

149
W



14 . . . ♖h1!! 15 ♖×h1 g2 16 ♖f1 ♕h4+ 17 ♔d1 gf♕+ White resigns.

The 'Match of the Century' was held the year after Spassky won the chess crown – in the late 1960s he was clearly superior to the best players in the world. But, on achieving the summit, the grandmaster 'rested on his laurels', and his striking play rather lost its lustre. As a consequence, miniature games also became more rare . . . And yet with what passion and inspiration Spassky used to crush his opponents in former years!

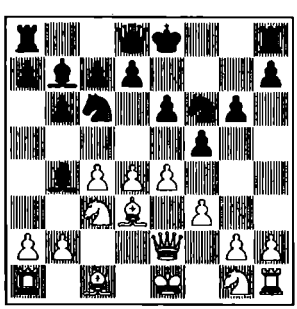
In the 1982 Toluca Interzonal Tournament, for the first time in 20 years Spassky failed to reach the Candidates – the places were taken by Portisch and Torre. The success of the Hungarian grandmaster did not surprise anyone, of course, but the Filipino player

caused a genuine sensation. True, at the international tournament in Hamburg which was held only a month after the Interzonal, Spassky showed that the result in the previous event had been not altogether just – he met twice with Torre, and each time defeated him. But the event in Toluca will possibly be remembered by Spassky for the following curious miniature.

Adorjan-Spassky
Toluca Interzonal, 1982
English Defence

1 c4 b6 2 d4 ♗b7 3 ♘c3 e6 4 e4 ♗b4 5 ♗d3 f5 6 ♕h5+ g6 7 ♕e2 ♘f6 8 f3 ♘c6 (*150*). The two opponents have played the opening eccentrically, and if one didn't know who the players were, it might be thought that they had a very remote conception of chess theory. But after the following cooperative move the game is essentially concluded.

150
W



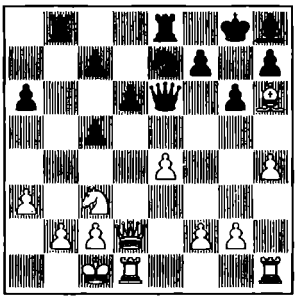
9 e5?? ♘×d4 10 ♕f2 ♘h5 11 ♕×d4 ♗c5. A very rare case of a bishop trapping the queen in the very centre of the board. 12 ♕×c5 bc 13 ♗e3 ♕h4+ 14 g3 ♘×g3 15 ♗f2 f4 16 ♗e4 0-0-0 17 0-0-0 ♘e2+ 18 ♘g×e2 ♕×f2 19 ♖hf1 ♕e3+ 20 ♖d2 d5 21 ♘d1 ♕×d2+ 22 ♔×d2 de+ 23 ♔c2 g5 White resigns.

At the 1983 Linares tournament of 'stars', Spassky turned back the years, and, after numerous attempts made in recent times to come ahead of the author of these lines, he at last achieved his aim. At first Spassky played several short draws, and did not appear to be in a very aggressive mood. But a good stimulus was provided by a successfully concluded attack in his game with Timmam. At the present day this is the last miniature by the tenth chess king.

Timman-Spassky
Linares, 1983
Spanish Game

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 d6 5 ♗×c6+ bc 6 d4 ed 7 ♕×d4 c5 8 ♕d3 g6 9 ♘c3 ♗g7 10 ♗f4 ♘e7 11 0-0-0 0-0 12 ♕d2 ♖e8 13 ♗h6 ♗h8 14 h4 ♖b8 15 a3 ♗e6 16 ♘g5 ♕c8 17 ♘×e6 ♕×e6 (*151*).

151
W



18 ♔b1 ♖b7 19 ♔a1 ♖eb8 20 ♖b1 ♘c6 21 f4 ♗d4 22 ♕d3 a5 23 ♕h3 f5 24 ♖he1 ♘b4 25 ab ab 26 ♘a4 ♖a7 27 ♕b3 c4 28 ♕a2 ♖ba8 29 ef ♖×a4 White resigns.

twelve

ROBERT JAMES FISCHER

39 A little gem

Fischer-Benko
US Championship, 1963–64
Pirc Defence

This miniature is famous for White's 19th move. Fischer's play in the game was very interesting, and his brilliant rook manoeuvre transformed it into a little chess gem.

1	**e4**	**g6**
2	**d4**	**♗g7**
3	**♘c3**	**d6**
4	**f4**	**♘f6**
5	**♘f3**	**0-0**
6	**♗d3**	

A very popular position, which has occurred countless times over the past twenty years.

6	**. . .**	**♗g4**

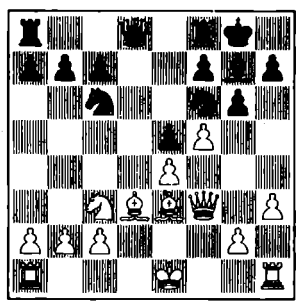
From the viewpoint of the struggle for the centre, 6 . . . ♘c6 is the most logical continuation here. The present game was one of the main reasons for the move 6 . . . ♗g4 being written off.

7	**h3**	**♗×f3**
8	**♕×f3**	**♘c6**
9	**♗e3**	**e5**

White also has a dangerous attack after 9 . . . ♘d7 10 e5 ♘b4 11 0-0-0 ♘×d3+ 12 ♖×d3 c6 13 h4.

10	**de**	**de**
11	**f5** (*152*)	

152
B



11	**. . .**	**gf**

Otherwise Black could suffocate after g2-g4. Practice has shown that 11 . . . ♘d4 also fails to bring him any relief.

12	**♕×f5**	**♘d4**
13	**♕f2**	

Fischer considers that the interesting possibility of 13 ♕×e5 ♘g4 14 ♕×g7+ ♔×g7 15 hg would not have given White anything after 15 . . . ♘c6 (but not

15 . . . ♘e6 16 e5 ♖h8 17 ♗h6+ ♔g8 18 ♘e4).

13	**. . .**	**♘e8**
14	**0-0**	**♘d6**
15	**♕g3**	**♔h8**

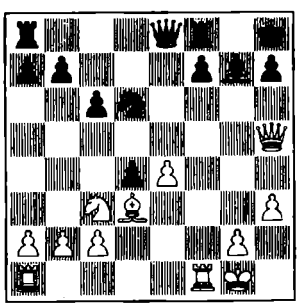
In the ending arising after 15 . . . f5 16 ♗h6 ♕f6 17 ♗×g7 ♕×g7 18 ♕×g7+ ♔×g7 19 ef ♘6×f5 20 ♖ae1 ♖ae8 21 ♘e4 White's positional advantage is undisputed.

16	**♕g4**	**c6**
17	**♕h5**	**♕e8**

Black had of course reckoned with the threat of a double attack on h7, but how it would all take shape he cannot even have imagined.

18 ♗×d4 ed (*153*)

153
W



19 ♖f6!!

A remarkable example on the themes of interference and decoy. The hasty 19 e5 would have been met by 19 . . . f5, so the e-pawn will advance only on the next move.

19	**. . .**	**♔g8**
20	**e5**	**h6**
21	**♘e2!**	

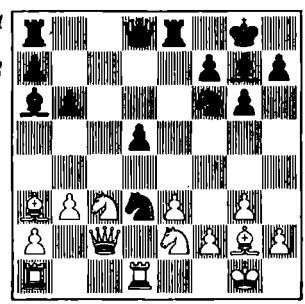
Benko's only hopes were associated with 21 ♖×d6 ♕×e5!, but now 21 . . . ♗×f6 is met by the decisive 22 ♕×h6, and therefore Black resigned.

Soon after this game Fischer created another miniature.

Byrne-Fischer
US Championship, 1963–64
Grünfeld Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 g3 c6 4 ♗g2 d5 5 cd cd 6 ♘c3 ♗g7 7 e3 0-0 8 ♘ge2 ♘c6 9 0-0 b6 10 b3 ♗a6 11 ♗a3 ♖e8 12 ♕d2 e5 13 de ♘×e5 14 ♖fd1? ♘d3 15 ♕c2 (*154*).

154
B



15 . . . ♘×f2!! 16 ♔×f2 ♘g4+ 17 ♔g1 ♘×e3 18 ♕d2. 'As I sat pondering why Fischer would choose such a line, because it was so obviously lost for Black', writes Robert Byrne, 'there suddenly came **18 . . . ♘×g2!!** This dazzling move came as the shocker . . .' White was evidently expecting his opponent to take the exchange, when after 18 . . . ♘×d1 19 ♖×d1 he gains the

better chances. **19 ♔×g2 d4! 20 ♘×d4 ♗b7+ 21 ♔f1 ♕d7!** White resigns.

40 Half a century later

Fischer-Gligorić
Havana Olympiad, 1966
Spanish Game

In 1914 at the international tournament in St Petersburg there was an unusual occurrence. Playing White, Alekhine adopted against Lasker the Exchange Variation of the Spanish Game, and lost. In principle there was nothing surprising in this, especially since the World Champion Emanuel Lasker won first prize in the tournament. The day after his victory over Alekhine, Lasker again played the 'Spanish' Exchange Variation, but this time with White. And he again won, this time against his future successor on the chess throne – Capablanca.

In its time this game caused quite a sensation, and yet the great maestro's contemporaries, on finding sufficient defensive resources for Black, did not take the variation seriously. And subsequently it was regarded merely as a convenient way of avoiding a complicated game with White, and of gaining a quick draw.

Things changed radically half a century later, when the Exchange Variation was taken up by Bobby Fischer. And for him this was not some chance experiment, but a quite definite, well thought-out system. Fischer played a whole series of Spanish games with the exchange of his bishop at b5 for the knight at c6, almost of all of which he confidently and prettily won. The Exchange Variation also occurred in the American Champion's very last event – his match with Spassky. Although the 16th game in Reykjavik ended in a draw, from the opening White gained a certain advantage.

Thanks to Fischer, the Exchange Variation gained great popularity, almost equal to that of the Chigorin Variation. Hundreds of games have been played with it, and it has been the subject of numerous articles and researches. The future, 12th World Champion also did not remain indifferent to fashion. In the early 1970s I exchanged on c6 in several games, although I then came to the conclusion that in the Spanish Game the white-squared bishop is nevertheless better retained – it can come in useful to White!

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗b5**	**a6**
4	**♗×c6**	**dc**
5	**0-0**	

In the aforementioned Lasker-Capablanca game 5 d4 was played.

It is on Kingside castling that the 'Fischer System' is based.

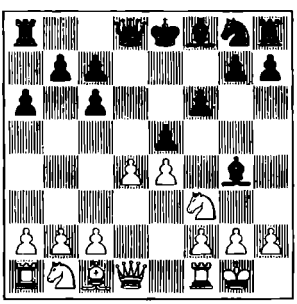
5 . . . f6

Here Black has a whole set of possible moves: . . . ♕f6, . . . ♕e7, . . . ♕d6, . . . ♗d6, . . . ♗g4 or . . . ♘e7, but defending one pawn with the other is the best of all.

6 d4 ♗g4 (*155*)

After the immediate exchange of pawns – 6 . . . ed 7 ♘×d4, Black has three possibilities: 7 . . . c5, 7 . . . ♗d6 and 7 . . . ♘e7. Each of these was tried in Fischer's games (the first two by Portisch, and the third by Unzicker), and all three brought full-blooded victories to the American Champion.

155
W



7 c3

Annotating this game, Fischer comments that the best continuation here is 7 de, a move which he later chose several times. In particular, against Rubinetti (Buenos Aires, 1970), it resulted in another miniature: 7 . . . ♕×d1 8 ♖×d1 ♗×**f3** 9 gf fe 10 ♗e3 ♗d6 11 ♘d2 ♘e7 12 ♘c4 0-0-0 13 ♖d3! b5 14 ♘a5 ♗b4 15 ♘b3 ♖×d3 16 cd ♘g6 17 ♔f1 ♖f8 18 ♔e2 ♘f4+ 19 ♗×f4 ♖×f4 20 ♖g1 ♖h4 21 ♖×g7 ♖×h2 22 a3 ♗d6 23 f4 ef 24 d4 ♔d8 25 ♘a5 c5 26 e5 ♗f3 27 ♘c6+ ♔e8 28 ♖×c7 Resigns.

In Reykjavik Spassky continued against Fischer 7 . . . ♕×d1 8 ♖×d1 **fe** 9 ♖d3 ♗d6 19 ♘bd2 ♘f6 11 ♘c4 ♘×e4, and, as already mentioned, gained a draw. Instead of 11 . . . ♘×e4, better is 11 . . . 0-0 12 ♘f×e5 ♗e2 13 ♖e3 ♗×c4 14 ♘×c4 ♗c5 15 ♖f3 ♘×e4 16 ♗e3 ♖×f3 17 gf ♘d6 18 ♘d6 with an equal game. This is an extract from a game where Tal was Black, and the player with White was young Gary Kasparov (46th USSR Championship, Premier League, 1978). He too was attracted by Fischer's idea!

7 . . . ed

Conceding the centre, and with it the initiative. Better equalizing chances are given by 7 . . . ♗d6.

8 cd ♕d7

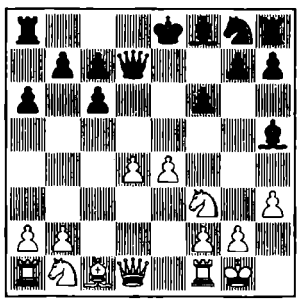
Accepting the pawn sacrifice is dangerous: 8 . . . ♗×f3 9 ♕×f3 ♕×d4 10 ♖d1 ♕c4 11 ♗f4, but Gligorić's suggestion of 8 . . . c5 9 d5 ♗d6 is better.

9 h3 ♗e6

At the Havana Olympiad Fischer employed the Exchange Variation three times, and with quite a fair result – 3-0! Apart from

Gligorić, the ones to suffer were Portisch and Jimenez, the Cuban player finding the stronger continuation 9 . . . ♗h5 (*156*).

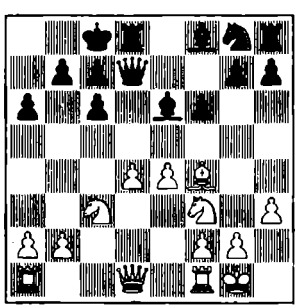
156
W



After 10 ♘e5 ♗×d1 11 ♘×d7 ♔×d7 12 ♖×d1 Fischer considers that Black should have been able to hold the draw, but Jimenez lasted for only 30 moves: 12 . . . ♖e8 13 f3 ♘e7 14 ♘c3 ♔c8 15 ♗e3 f5 16 ♖ac1 fe 17 fe g6 18 ♗f4 ♗g7 19 d5! ♖d8 20 ♘a4 ♖hf8 21 g3 g5 22 ♗×g5 ♖f7 23 ♔g2 cd 24 ed ♔b8 25 ♖e1 ♗f8 26 ♖f1 ♖g7 27 ♗f6 ♖g8 28 ♖ce1 ♖d7 29 d6 cd 30 ♗×e7 ♗×e7 31 ♖f7 Resigns.

10 ♘c3 0-0-0
11 ♗f4! (*157*)

157
B



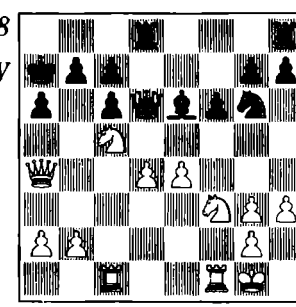
11 . . . ♘e7

This allows White a clear advantage. In his detailed comments to this game, Fischer remarks that 11 . . . ♗d6 is more solid, and at the same time he gives the following fantastic variation: 11 . . . g5 12 ♗g3 h5 13 d5 cd 14 ♖c1 de 15 ♘a4 ♔b8 16 ♖×c7!! ♕×d1 17 ♖c8+!!! (Fischer's exclamation marks) 17 . . . ♔a7 18 ♗b8+ ♔a8 19 ♘b6 mate.

12 ♖c1 ♘g6
13 ♗g3 ♗d6
14 ♘a4 ♗×g3
15 fg ♔b8
16 ♘c5 ♕d6
17 ♕a4 ♔a7? (*158*)

A bad mistake. After 17 . . . ♗c8 18 ♖c3 ♘f8 the game would not have concluded so quickly.

158
W



18 ♘×a6! ♗×h3

Despair. But after 18 . . . ba 19 ♖×c6 Black would have had to conclude the game without his queen.

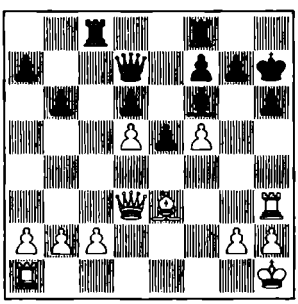
19 e5! ♘×e5
20 de fe
21 ♘c5+ ♔b8

22	**gh**	**e4**
23	**♘×e4**	**♕e7**
24	**♖c3**	**b5**
25	**♕c2**	**Resigns**

Thus a tense struggle concluded with an unexpected attack on the black king. Such a finish is seen fairly often in Fischer's games, and to illustrate this we give three splendid combinations, taken from miniature games by him.

Fischer-Kupper
Zurich, 1959

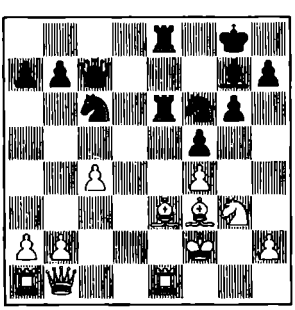
159
W



20 ♗×h6! gh 21 ♕e3 ♗g7 22 f6! ♖h8 23 ♖f1! ♕b5 24 ♕f3 ♖c4 25 ♕f5+ Resigns.

Letelier-Fischer
Leipzig Olympiad, 1960

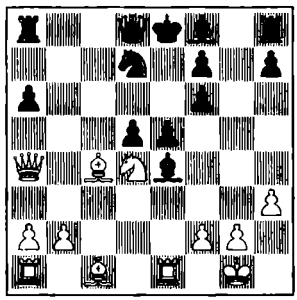
160
B



21 . . . ♖×e3! 22 ♖×e3 ♖×e3 23 ♔×e3 ♕×f4+!! White resigns.

Fischer-Najdorf
Varna Olympiad, 1962

161
W



14 ♖×e4! de 15 ♘f5 ♗c5 16 ♘g7+! ♔e7 17 ♘f5+ ♔e8 18 ♗e3 ♗×e3 19 fe ♕b6 20 ♖d1 ♖a7 21 ♖d6! ♕d8 22 ♕b3 ♕c7 23 ♗×f7+ ♔d8 24 ♗e6 Resigns.

In each of the above games Fischer elegantly lures the enemy king into a mating net.

41 The turning point

Spassky-Fischer
World Championship Match
(5th game)
Reykjavik, 1972
Nimzo-Indian Defence

The match which provided the name of the eleventh Champion of the World took a very tense course. At any rate, it contained only one miniature! Perhaps Fischer's next match would have proved more jolly – with stunning

opening surprises, crushing mating attacks, and so on. Alas, this match did not take place, which, as is well known, was not at all the fault of the author of this book, the successor to the wonderful American grandmaster.

Of the 12 chess kings, six are alive, of whom four take an active (and successful!) part in tournaments – Smyslov, Tal, Spassky and Karpov. The first soviet World Champion Botvinnik has long since given up practical play. The chess world, although disappointed, was not especially surprised when at the age of 58 the Patriarch of Soviet chess decided to take his tournament 'pension' (although Smyslov's success in the last World Championship cycle may inspire Botvinnik, and persuade him to join in the coming Interzonal Tournament!). With Fischer it is another matter. More than ten years have passed since he removed Spassky from the throne and immediately abandoned the chess world. Much has been written about Fischer's voluntary seclusion, but I fancy that it is beyond anyone to establish the true reasons and motives which caused him to act like that. To this day all chess admirers have not lost hope of seeing new games by Fischer, and new miniatures. But in the meantime here is his last miniature, played in his last event.

1	**d4**	**♘f6**
2	**c4**	**e6**
3	**♘c3**	**♗b4**
4	**♘f3**	**c5**
5	**e3**	**♘c6**
6	**♗d3**	**♗×c3+**
7	**bc**	**d6**
8	**e4**	**e5**

The variation involving the exchange on c3 followed by the central counter . . . d6 and . . . e5 occurred frequently in grandmaster tournaments at that time. But soon a precise move order for White was found, and it went out of fashion. The reasons for such a metamorphosis will soon be made clear.

9	**d5**	**♘e7**
10	**♘h4**	**h6**

If immediately 10 . . . ♘g6, White has the unpleasant 11 ♘f5.

11 f4

This move was prepared by Spassky specially for the match; 11 f3, as played earlier, is too passive.

11 . . . ♘g6

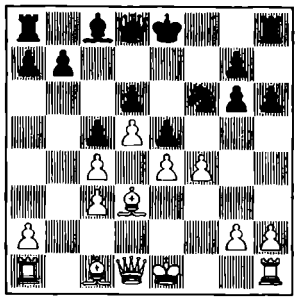
According to analysis by Gligorić, 11 . . . ef is bad – 12 ♗×f4 g5 13 e5 ♘g4 14 e6! with advantage to White.

12 ♘×g6 fg (*162*)

13 fe

A serious error, which immediately gives Black a good game. Correct is 13 0-0 0-0 14 f5! with the aim of squeezing Black on the K-side (g2-g4, h4-h4). After 14 . . . gf 15 ef e4 16 ♗e2 ♕e7

162
W



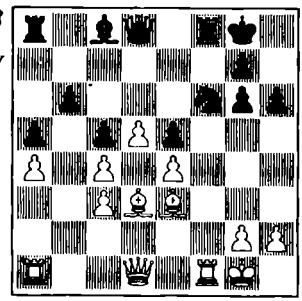
17 ♗e3 ♗d7 18 ♕e1 ♘h7 19 g4 ♘g5 20 ♕g3 White has the more promising position. All this was worked out by the Yugoslav grandmaster Svetozar Gligorić, who demonstrated his idea, soon after the Fischer-Spassky match, in a game with Mecking (San Antonio, 1972). The author of this book was playing in the tournament (and in fact shared 1st place with Petrosian and Portisch), and was, so to speak, a witness to the 'refutation' of Fischer's opening plan. In modern opening guides, on the pages where the given variation is considered, a line is drawn after the Gligorić-Mecking game. Attempts to rehabilitate Black's position, lasting for several years, have been unsuccessful, e.g. 13 . . . ♕e7 14 ♕f3 0-0 15 ♕g3 ♔h7 16 f5 and White stands better (Larsen-Ivkov, Manila, 1973).

13	**. . .**	**de**
14	**♗e3**	**b6**
15	**0-0**	**0-0**
16	**a4**	

The queen should have been transferred to g3 via e1. At a4 the pawn will soon come under attack, and in general the game will be decided on this square.

16 . . . a5! (*163*)

163
W



17	**♖b1**	**♗d7**
18	**♖b2**	**♖b8**
10	**♖bf2**	

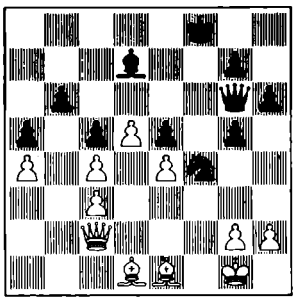
Having convinced himself that the b-pawn is adequately defended, Spassky switches his rook to the opposite wing. However, the exchanges on the f-file do not solve all White's problems.

19	**. . .**	**♕e7**
20	**♗c2**	**g5**
21	**♗d2**	**♕e8!**
22	**♗e1**	**♕g6**
23	**♕d3**	**♘h5!**
24	**♖×f8+**	**♖×f8**
25	**♖×f8+**	**♔×f8**
26	**♗d1**	**♘f4!**

It would have taken only one incautious move – 26 . . . ♘f6 – for White to equalize the position by 27 ♗g3. Now after 27 ♕b1 Black would of course retain the initiative, but a stubborn struggle would have been in prospect.

27 ♕c2?? (*164*)

164
B



Spassky fails to move the queen one square far enough, and Fischer instantly exploits this.

27 . . . ♗×a4!

White resigns

After 28 ♕×a4 ♕×e4 there is no defence against mate.

By winning this game Fischer merely levelled the score in the match. Inspired by his win, he was also victorious in the next game, the sixth, one of his best in the match. And so, before one's very eyes, a complete turnabout occurred. One can only guess as to what might have happened, had not Spassky made such an obvious oversight in this game!

thirteen

ANATOLY KARPOV

42 Ten years before Merano

Karpov-Savon
Alekhine Memorial
Moscow, 1971
Spanish Game

This was the first outstandingly strong tournament in which I competed, and, of course, I wanted to play as well as possible. Victory over Savon in the last round enabled me to catch Leonid Stein and share 1st place with him. The meeting with the Kharkov grandmaster can be regarded as my first experience in the handling of decisive games. Subsequently I have had to play many games on which much has depended, and as a rule things have turned out well. But who would have thought then that the Open Variation of the Spanish Game, employed by my opponent in this game from 1971, would play such an important role in the battle for the chess crown – both seven years later in Baguio, and also ten years later, in Merano in 1981?

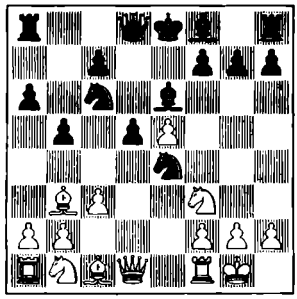
1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗b5**	**a6**
4	**♗a4**	**♘f6**
5	**0-0**	**♘×e4**

Annotating this encounter for my book of selected games, I wrote: 'The age of great popularity for the Open Variation of the Spanish Game would appear to have passed. It now occurs more and more rarely in modern tournaments'. These words now seem rather naive. One can never be categorical in the assessment of this or that opening variation.

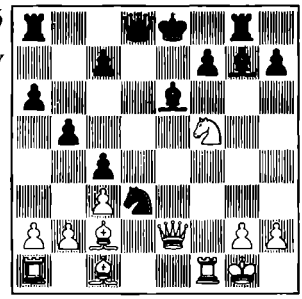
6	**d4**	**b5**
7	**♗b3**	**d5**
8	**de**	**♗e6**
9	**c3** (*165*)	

This variation was played twelve times in the World Championship matches of 1978 and 1981. In Baguio the score was 4½-3½, and in Merano 2½-1½ in my favour. Here it is appropriate to recall how the opening events developed in these matches. In reply to 9 c3 Korchnoi four times

165
B



166
W



played 9 . . . ♗c5 (we will be talking about these games a little later), once 9 . . . ♗e7 and once 9 . . . ♘c5.

9 ♕e2 led to equal play in the 12th game in Baguio, and in the remaining five games I employed **9 ♘bd2**. The 8th game in Baguio continued **9 . . . ♘c5 10 c3 g6**, and ended in the black king being routed. In this way another miniature was created . . .

11 ♕e2 ♗g7 12 ♘d4 ♘×e5. By accepting the pawn sacrifice Black burns his boats behind him, but 12 . . . ♕d7 13 ♘×c6 ♕×c6 14 ♘f3 or 12 . . . ♘×d4 13 cd ♘×b3 14 ♘×b3 is also to White's obvious advantage. **13 f4! ♘c4 14 f5 gf 15 ♘×f5 ♖g8 16 ♘×c4 dc 17 ♗c2 ♘d3** (*166*) (17 . . . ♕d5 18 ♗h6 ♗f6 19 ♘e3 ♕e5 20 ♗f4 etc.).

18 ♗h6! ♗f8 (18 . . . ♗×h6 19 ♘×h6 and 20 ♘×f7!) **19 ♖ad1 ♕d5 20 ♗×d3 cd 21 ♖×d3 ♕c6 22 ♗×f8 ♕b6+ 23 ♔h1 ♔×f8 24 ♕f3 ♖e8 25 ♘h6 ♖g7 26 ♖d7! ♖b8** (an attractive mate by rook and knight with a queen sacrifice was threatened – 27 ♕×f7+ ♗×f7 28 ♖d×f7+ ♖×f7 29 ♖×f7 mate) **27 ♘×f7 ♗×d7 28 ♘d8+ Resigns.** A rare instance, where in a match for the World Championship one of the players stopped the clocks in view of inevitable mate. Wherever the king moves to, there follows 29 ♕f8 mate.

In the 10th game in Baguio Korchnoi decided against experimenting after 9 ♘bd2 ♘c5 10 c3, and played 10 . . . d4, which was met by the unusual innovation 11 ♘g5!?, although the game ended in a draw. The moves 9 ♘bd2 ♘c5 10 c3 d4 were repeated in the last three even-numbered games in Merano. In the 14th game I played 11 ♗×e6 ♘×e6 12 cd ♘c×d4 and here employed the new move 13 ♘e4! After 13 . . . ♗e7 14 ♗e3 ♘×f3+ 15 ♕×f3 White gained a marked advantage and transformed it into a win. In the 16th game Korchnoi played more accurately – 14 . . . ♘f5, and managed to draw. But

in the 18th game he was again taken unawares – 13 a4! (instead of 13 ♘e4), and my victory in this game concluded the 30th match for the chess crown.

9 . . . ♗c5

The 24th game in Baguio (9 . . . ♗e7) ended in a draw, and the 28th (9 . . . ♘c5) in a defeat for White. In Merano I was ready to show my preparations in reply to these moves, but did not have the opportunity – in the 6th game Korchnoi answered 9 c3 with 9 . . . ♗c5 (with a successful outcome for him), and then I myself switched to 9 ♘bd2.

10 ♘bd2 0-0

11 ♗c2 ♗f5

Black's white-squared bishop shadows its opponent, a plan which was seen back in the game Rabinovich-Platz (Leningrad, 1922).

12 ♘b3 ♗g6

The other popular continuation is 12 . . . ♗g4. In the well known game Fischer-Larsen (Santa Monica, 1966) there followed 13 ♘×c5 ♘×c5 14 ♖e1 ♖e8 15 ♗e3 ♘e6 16 ♕d3, and the opening went in favour of White. 15 ♗f4 also gave White the advantage in Karpov-Smyslov and Karpov-Belyavsky (Leningrad, 1977). In Baguio I twice captured on c5 – 13 ♘×c5 ♘×c5 14 ♖e1, but did not achieve anything special, both the 2nd game (14 . . . d4) and the 4th (14 . . . ♗h5) ending in draws. But in the 14th game I was able to employ a dangerous plan – 13 h3 ♗h5 14 g4 ♗g6 15 ♗×e4 de 16 ♘×c5 ef 17 ♗f4 ♕×d1 18 ♖a×d1 ♘d8 19 ♖d7, with a positional advantage which was transformed into a win.

13 ♘fd4 ♗×d4

The e-pawn is immune due to ♗×e4 and ♘×c5.

14 cd

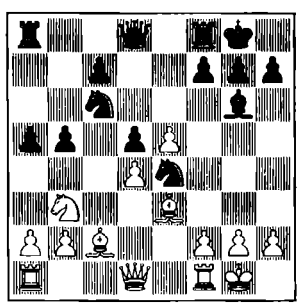
On 14 ♘×d4 Black can play 14 . . . ♕d7 (or 14 . . . ♘×d4 15 cd c5 16 f3 cd!?) 15 f4 ♘×d4 16 cd f6 17 ♗e3 ♖ad8 18 ♕e2 with complex play (Klovan-Dorfman, USSR Team Championship, 1981).

14 . . . a5

15 ♗e3 (*167*)

167

B



15 . . . ♘b4

In the 6th game in Merano Black played **15 . . . a4** 16 ♘c1 a3 17 b3 f6 and obtained the better game (after certain adventures I suffered my first defeat of the match). Of course, the last word has not yet been said here, but 15 . . . a4 is possibly better

met by 16 ♘d2, as, incidentally, I myself recommended in my notes to the game with Savon, when I realized that 15 . . . ♘b4 was a poor move, and that 15 . . . a4 came into consideration. True, after **16 ♘d2 a3 17 ♘×e4** (bad is 17 ba ♘c3 or 17 ♕c1 ab 18 ♕×b2 ♘×d2 19 ♗×d2 ♗×c2 20 ♕×c2 ♘×d4) **17 . . . ab 18 ♖b1** de 19 ♖×b2 ♘e7 20 ♖×b5 ♖×a2 21 ♕b1 ♕a8 22 ♖c1 I assessed the position as favouring White. Later came the game Ivanov-Yusupov (USSR Championship, 1st League, 1979), where Black took on e4 with his bishop – **18 . . . ♗×e4**, when **19 ♖×b2 ♕d7** 20 ♗×e4 de 21 ♖×b5 ♘×d4 22 ♖c5 ♖fd8 led to equality.

In this last variation Hübner twice employed the new move **20 ♗d3** in games with Korchnoi. The exchange of bishops nevertheless took place – **20 . . . ♗×d3 21 ♕×d3**, but with a slightly different pawn structure, more favourable to White. One game between them continued **21 . . . ♖fb8 22 ♖fb1 b4 23 a3** ba 24 ♖×b8+ ♖×b8 25 ♖×b8+ ♘×b8 26 ♕×a3 ♕c6 27 ♕e7 ♕d7 28 ♕a3, when a draw was agreed (Hübner-Korchnoi, Chicago, 1982), although Hübner considers that after 27 g4 h6 28 f4 ♘d7 29 f5 ♘b6 30 ♗f2 Black would still have had problems. The second game went **21 . . . b4**, and after 22 ♗d2 ♖fb8 23 ♖fb1 ♕g4 24 ♗e3 ♖b6 25 h3 ♕c8 26 ♖c2? b3! 27 ♖×b3 ♘b4 Black won the exchange, although this game too ended in a draw (Hübner-Korchnoi, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982).

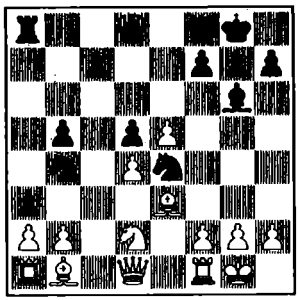
But it is not essential for White to give up the exchange, and by accurate play he can develop a strong initiative. This was confirmed by the game Karpov-Yusupov (50th USSR Championship, Premier League, Moscow, 1983), which today is the most recent on the given theme: **20 ♗d3 ♗×d3 21 ♕×d3 ♖fb8 22 ♖fb1 b4 23 h3** h6 24 ♖c1 ♖b6 25 ♕b1 ♖ab8 26 ♖c5 ♘d8 27 ♖cc2 ♘c6 28 ♕c1 ♖8b7 29 ♖c5 ♘e7 30 ♔h2 ♘f5 31 ♖bc2 ♖g6. Black gives up a pawn, hoping that from h4 his knight will be a nuisance to White. But, sadly, on this square it is soon consumed. 32 ♖×c7 ♖×c7 33 ♖×c7 ♕b5 34 g4 ♘h4 35 ♖c8+ ♔h7 36 ♕d1 ♕a6 37 ♖c2 f5 38 ♔g3! fg 39 ♔×h4 gh 40 f4 ♕e6 41 ♕h5! ♕e7+ 42 ♔×h3 ♕f7 43 ♖h2! ♕d7+ 44 f5 Resigns.

It is time to return to the game with Savon.

16	**♗b1**	**a4**
17	**♘d2**	**a3** (*168*)
18	**♕c1!**	

This modest move by the queen conceals a number of virtues. In reply to 18 ♕b3 Black has the strong reply 18 . . . ♘c6 (19 ba ♘×d4). Therefore it is important to keep under simultaneous attack

168
W



the squares b2, d2 and c6, and at c1 the queen performs precisely this task. Theoretical guides draw the line here. Indeed, the 18 ♕c1! manoeuvre essentially refutes Black's opening plan.

18 . . . ♖a6

After 18 . . . c5 19 ba cd 20 ab de 21 ♘×e4 de (or 21 . . . ♗×e4 22 ♕×e3 ♗×b1 23 ♖f×b1) 22 ♕×e3 White wins a pawn and should be able to realize his advantage. But in all probability that is what Black should have played, since he now loses almost instantly.

19 ba ♖c6
20 ♕b2 ♘c2

No better is 20 . . . ♘×d2 21 ♗×d2 ♘d3 22 ♕b3, or 21 . . . ♘c2 22 ♖c1.

21 ♖c1 ♘×e3
22 ♖×c6 ♘×f2

There is no way of saving the game. 22 . . . ♕g5 is decisively met by 23 ♗×e4 ♗×e4 24 g3, or 23 ♖×g6 fg 24 ♗×e4.

23 ♘f1 ♕d7
24 ♘×e3 Resigns

After 24 . . . ♕×c6 25 ♔×f2 f6 26 ♗×g6 fe+ 27 ♗f5 g6 28 de White comes out a piece ahead.

43 Battle with the 'Dragon'

Karpov-Korchnoi
Final Candidates Match
Moscow, 1974
Sicilian Defence

The Dragon Variation is one of the most fascinating, sharp and popular in the Sicilian Defence, and in the whole of opening theory in general. Many strong grandmasters happily and not unsuccessfully choose it with Black. Although the statistics of wins and defeats are not in their favour, nevertheless the 'Dragon' does not surrender, and with each year the number of its supporters increases. As for me, I prefer playing the variation with White, and in roughly fifteen games played with the 'Dragon' I have not yet conceded even a single draw. I myself am amazed as to how this has happened!

The present game is perhaps the most fascinating of all my battles with the Dragon. And its competitive significance does not have to be emphasized. This was only the second game of the match, and a spectacular victory at the start of the marathon provided a good stimulus, giving me confidence in my powers.

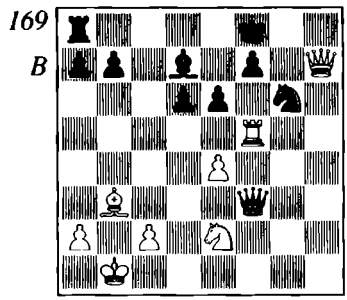
Finally, it should be said that the present game is the most striking and favourite of all my miniatures. For this reason, although it will be familiar to many readers, I have been unable to refrain from including it in this book.

1	**e4**	**c5**
2	**♘f3**	**d6**
3	**d4**	**cd**
4	**♘×d4**	**♘f6**
5	**♘c3**	**g6**
6	**♗e3**	**♗g7**
7	**f3**	**♘c6**
8	**♕d2**	**0-0**
9	**♗c4**	

I played exactly the same in my first tournament 'Dragon', 16 years ago, which, incidentally, was against my future co-author of several books. The game is somewhat longer than a miniature, but it proved so fascinating that I should like to reproduce it here.

Karpov-Gik
Moscow, 1968

9 . . . ♕a5 10 0-0-0 ♗d7 11 ♗b3 ♖fc8 12 h4 ♘e5 13 h5 ♘×h5 14 ♗h6 ♗×h6 15 ♕×h6 ♖×c3 16 bc ♕×c3 17 ♘e2! ♕c5 18 g4 ♘f6 19 g5 ♘h5 20 ♖×h5! gh 21 ♖h1 ♕e3+ 22 ♔b1 ♕×f3 23 ♖×h5 e6 24 g6! ♘×g6 25 ♕×h7+ ♔f8 26 ♖f5!! (*169*).


169
B

26 . . . ♕×b3+ 27 ab ef 28 ♘f4! ♖d8 29 ♕h6+ ♔e8 30 ♘×g6 fg 31 ♕×g6+ ♔e7 32 ♕g5+ ♔e8 33 ef ♖c8 34 ♕g8+ ♔e7 35 ♕g7+ Resigns.

Subsequently I have chosen the most diverse lines as White against the 'Dragon'. And while in the first discussion on this theme I prevented Black's central counter by ♗c4, in my two most recent games (London, 1982) I preferred the comparatively rare 9 g4. As a result, exploiting both positional factors and tactical means, I managed to defeat two specialists in this variation – the English grandmasters Miles and Mestel.

9	**. . .**	**♗d7**
10	**h4**	**♖c8**

Chess fashion is very changeable. At various stages of the variation's development, it has been recommended that the c-file should be occupied first by one rook, and then the other. The present game took place at a time when . . . ♖fc8 (after . . . ♕a5; cf. the game in the previous note) was very much in the background.

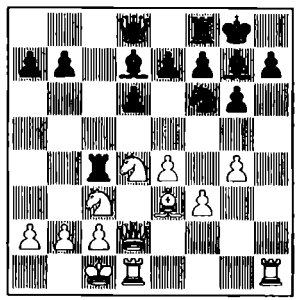
11 ♗b3 ♘e5

English players have made a thorough study of **11 . . . h5**, hindering White's attack on the king. After **12 0-0-0** ♘e5 13 ♗g5 ♖c5 Black does not have to fear **14 g4** hg 15 h5 ♘×h5 16 ♘d5 ♖×d5! 17 ♗×d5 ♕b6, when he has a splendid game. True, in a game with Sosonko (Tilburg, 1979) I played **14 ♖he1** and went on to win. Just what dangers are lying in wait for Black are strikingly demonstrated by the game Mikhalchishin-Rashkovsky (Match-Tournament of USSR Teams, Moscow, 1981): 14 . . . b5 15 ♔b1 b4 16 ♘d5! ♘×d5 17 ed a5 18 f4 ♘c4 19 ♗×c4 ♖×c4 20 ♘c6! ♕b6 21 ♘×e7+ ♔h8 22 f5 ♗×f5 23 ♘×f5 gf 24 ♗f6! with a solid advantage.

But grandmasters Miles and Mestel, to all appearances, have no intention of giving up the 'Dragon', and evidently have something in reserve in this variation. Curiously enough, in round nine of the aforementioned tournament in London there were simultaneously two games on this theme: apart from Karpov-Miles, where I immediately deviated with 9 g4, there was also the game Spassky-Mestel, where after 9 ♗c4 ♗d7 10 h4 ♖c8 11 ♗b3 h5 12 0-0-0 ♘e5 White played **13 ♗h6** ♗×h6 14 ♕×h6 ♖×c3! 15 bc ♕a5 16 ♔b1 ♖c8 17 ♕d2 ♕b6, and did not achieve much.

12 0-0-0 ♘c4
13 ♗×c4 ♖×c4
14 h5 ♘×h5
15 g4 ♘f6 (*170*)

170
W



The Dragon Variation was played in two games of the 1971 Candidates Match Geller-Korchnoi, in one of which this very position was reached. It stands to reason that, in my preparations for the given match, a considerable amount of time was spent on this position.

16 ♘de2!

And here in fact is the prepared move. The basic idea of the unexpected knight retreat is to reinforce securely the c3 square. In addition, from e2 the knight can easily be switched for a direct attack on the enemy king. White has also created a concrete threat: 17 e5 de 18 g5.

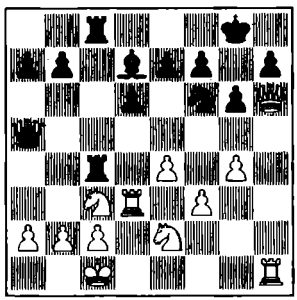
16 . . . ♕a5

16 . . . ♖e8 17 ♗h6 ♗h8 is possibly safer, although here Keene's idea of 18 ♕g5 followed by ♕h4 is interesting.

17 ♗h6 ♗×h6

18 ♕×h6 ♖fc8
19 ♖d3! (*171*)

171
B



This rook manoeuvre onto the third rank was found after we had become disillusioned with the theoretical continuation 19 ♖d5. The knight at c3 is now securely supported, and in a number of lines the knight at e2 is freed for the attack. The attempt to advance immediately with 19 g5 ♘h5 20 ♘g3 runs into the standard counter-blow 20 . . . ♖×c3.

19 . . . ♖4c5

The best chance for Black was 19 . . . ♕d8, suggested later by Botvinnik. But now comes a pretty combination, leading by force to a win.

20 g5

The knights at c3 and f6 defend their kings, and for this reason it is they that are subject to the greatest pressure (the removal of the black knight from f6 will almost immediately be followed by the intrusion of the white knight at d5).

20 . . . ♖×g5
21 ♖d5!

Not, of course, 21 ♘d5 ♖×d5!, when Black's knight – his chief defender – remains alive.

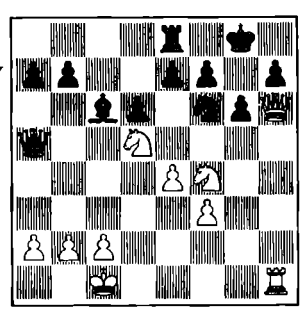
21 . . . ♖×d5
22 ♘×d5 ♖e8

Here 22 . . . ♕d8 no longer works: 23 ♘ef4 ♕f8 24 ♘×f6+ and 25 ♕×h7 mate. If instead 22 . . . ♘h5, then 23 ♘×e7+ ♔h8 24 ♘×c8.

23 ♘ef4 ♗c6 (*172*)

The threat was ♘×f6+ and ♘d5, mating. Black could have defended the d5 square from the other side by 23 . . . ♗e6, when I had prepared 24 ♘×e6 fe 25 ♘×f6+ ef 26 ♕×h7+ ♔f8 27 ♘×b7 ♘g5+ 28 ♕b1 ♖e7 29 ♕b8+ ♖e8 30 ♕×a7 (but not 30 ♖h8+?? ♔g7!, when it is Black, who threatens 31 . . . ♘g1 mate, who wins) 30 . . . ♖e7 31 ♕b8+ ♖e8 32 ♕×d6+. An unusual and rarely encountered 'windmill'!

172
W



24 e5!

Severing that same fifth rank. There is a dazzling array of spec-

tacular possibilities, but in fact this is the only decisive continuation. White fails to win by the straightforward 24 ♘×f6+ ef 25 ♘h5 ♕g5+ (this is the whole point!) 26 ♕×g5 fg 27 ♘f6+ ♔g7 28 ♘×e8+ ♗×e8.

24 . . . ♗×d5

After 24 . . . de 25 ♘×f6+ ef 26 ♘h5, mate is inevitable.

25 ef ef

In such positions the most important thing is – self-control! It was not yet too late to change the result of the game by 26 ♘h5?? ♖e1+!

26 ♕×h7+ ♔f8

27 ♕h8+ Resigns

The reader has thus made the acquaintance of all the miniatures won by me in my three World Championship matches with Korchnoi. In the first match (1974) I won two miniatures – the 2nd, and also the 6th (cf. Game No. 7), and lost one. In Baguio I scored one quick win (cf. game No. 42), while in Merano all the games were protracted, and the only one to finish before move 30 was a draw. True, the match itself turned out to be a miniature one – only 18 games.

44 Three English Openings

Karpov-Miles
Tilburg, 1977
English Opening

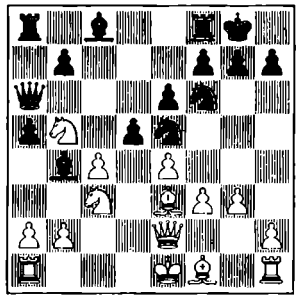
In 1983 at the tournament in Bath, grandmaster Tony Miles defeated me in the most important game and became the winner of the tournament. I must frankly say that this result, while pleasant for English fans, did not especially please me. This was perhaps the first time in my career when I lost a decisive game. However, a person has to experience everything in life . . .

In principle I cannot complain about the results of my meetings with the first English grandmaster. I have gained a number of wins over this talented player, including the miniature now offered. Although it could be said that the game began with an opening 'native' to Miles – the English Opening (and not the Russian Game!), the battle was essentially lost by Black at a very early stage.

1	**c4**	**c5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘f6**
3	**♘c3**	**♘c6**
4	**d4**	**cd**
5	**♘×d4**	**e6**
6	**g3**	**♕b6**
7	**♘b3**	**♘e5**
8	**e4**	**♗b4**
9	**♕e2**	**a5**
10	**♗e3!**	**♕c6**
11	**f3**	**0-0**
12	**♘d4**	**♕a6**
13	**♘b5**	**d5?!** (*173*)

It is interesting that this rook sacrifice had already occurred in one of Miles' games. On that

173
W



occasion he had been playing White, but decided against taking the rook, and suffered a defeat. As a result the grandmaster decided to try it with Black. But disillusionment again awaited him – I accepted the gift with pleasure, and quickly showed that giving the World Champion the odds of a rook is a little too much . . .

14	**♘c7**	**♕d6**
15	**♘×a8**	**de**
16	**fe**	**♘×e4**
17	**♖d1**	**♕c6**
18	**♗g2**	**♘×c4**
19	**♗d4**	**♗×c3+**
20	**bc**	**f5**
21	**0-0!**	

White at last removes his king from the centre of the board. A rare instance, where after castling by one player the other resigns the game within only four moves.

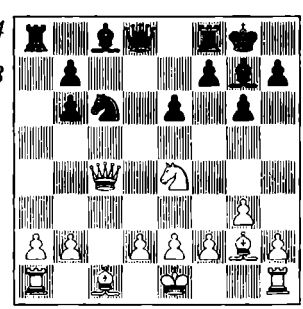
21	**. . .**	**♘cd6**
22	**♘b6**	**e5**
23	**♘×c8**	**♖×c8**
24	**♗×e5**	**♕c5+**
25	**♗d4**	**Resigns**

I should like to give here three more miniatures which I managed to win in the English Opening, all three in fact with Black. In the first of these a rather unusual tactic was employed – the strongest chess piece was placed en prise to an enemy pawn . . .

Tatai-Karpov
Las Palmas, 1977
English Opening

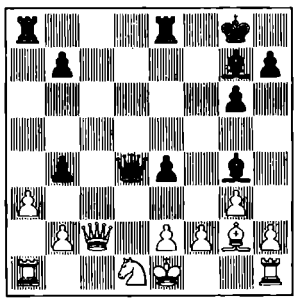
1 ♘f3 c5 2 c4 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 cd ♘×d5 5 g3 g6 6 ♗g2 ♗g7 7 ♕a4+ ♘c6 8 ♘g5 e6 9 ♘ge4 ♘b6! I didn't feel inclined to defend the c-pawn with my bishop from f8, while 9 . . . ♕e7 loses outright to 10 ♘×d5 ed 11 ♘c3. I had long been intending to sacrifice the c-pawn, and this was the most appropriate moment to do so. **10 ♕b5 c4 11 ♘a4 0-0 12 ♘×b6 ab 13 ♕×c4** (*174*). Thus White has won his pawn, but the queen manoeuvre has left him behind in development, a factor which Black must judiciously exploit.

174
B



13 . . . e5! 14 ♕c2 ♘d4 15 ♕b1 f5 16 ♘c3 e4 17 d3 b5 18 ♗e3 b4 19 ♘d1 ♖e8 20 de fe 21 ♗×d4 ♕×d4 22 a3 ♗g4 23 ♕c2 (*175*).

175
B



23 . . . ♕d3! 24 ed. This allows an elegant development (and conclusion!) of the attack. 24 ♘e3 would have lost immediately to 24 . . . ♕×c2 25 ♘×c2 ♗×b2, while 24 ♖c1 would not have brought any relief after the simple 24 . . . ba, but even the best move 24 ♕d2 would have left Black with very bright prospects, e.g. 24 . . . ♕×d2+ 25 ♔×d2 ♖ad8+ 26 ♔e1, and now either 26 . . . ♖c8 with the threat of 27 . . . ♖c2, or 26 . . . ♗f3 27 ♖g1 ♗×g2 28 ♖×g2 ♖c8.

24 . . . ed+ 25 ♔d2 ♖e2+ 26 ♔×d3 ♖d8+ 27 ♔c4 ♖×c2+ 28 ♔×b4 ♖cd2 29 f3 ♗f8+ 30 ♔a5 ♗d7 White resigns.

The following game was played in the tournament of 'stars' in Montreal. It is notable for the fact that the Dutch grandmaster fell into an opening trap prepared for . . . Korchnoi (at the match in Baguio).

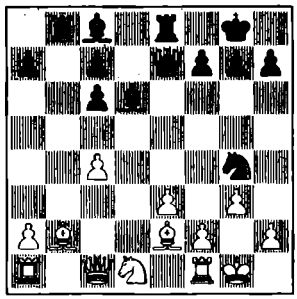
Timman-Karpov
Montreal, 1979
English Opening

1 c4 ♘f6 2 ♘c3 e5 3 ♘f3 ♘c6 4 e3 ♗e7 5 d4 ed 6 ♘×d4 0-0 7 ♘×c6 bc 8 ♗e2 d5 9 0-0 ♗d6 10 b3 ♕e7 11 ♗b2 dc. This is the idea that was conceived in my preparations for the World Championship match. Black's main idea is to expand to the maximum the scope of his well-placed pieces, and to direct them towards an attack on the K-side. In a game Keene-Jansson (Haifa Olympiad, 1976) White gained a clear advantage after 11 . . . ♖d8 12 cd ♕e5 13 g3 ♗h3 14 ♖e1 ♗b4 15 ♕c2 ♗f5 16 ♕c1 cd 17 ♗f3 ♕e7 18 a3 ♗a5 19 b4 ♗b6 20 ♘×d5.

12 bc ♖b8! 13 ♕c1 ♘g4 14 g3 ♖e8. A draw could have been forced by 14 . . . ♘×h2 15 ♔×h2 ♕h4+, but I had every justification in hoping for more. After 14 . . . ♖e8 the combination with the knight sacrifice at h2 will no longer be so harmless for White, since the rook is threatening to join the attack along the sixth rank. **15 ♘d1** (*176*).

15 . . . ♘×h2! 16 c5 ♘×f1! 17 cd ♘×g3! It was this knight move, completing the destruction of White's K-side, that the Dutch

176
B



grandmaster had overlooked in his calculations. Since 18 de ♘×e2+ 19 ♔f1 ♘×c1 is completely hopeless for White, he has no choice.

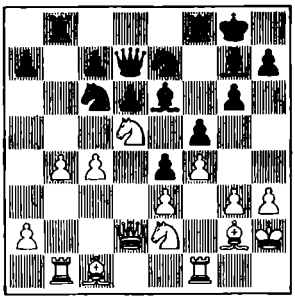
18 fg ♕×d6 19 ♔f2 ♕h6 20 ♗d4 ♕h2+ 21 ♔e1 ♕×g3+ 22 ♔d2 ♕g2 23 ♘b2 ♗a6 24 ♘d3 ♗×d3 25 ♔×d3 ♖bd8 26 ♗f1 ♕e4+ 27 ♔c3 c5! 28 ♗×c5 ♕c6 29 ♔b3 ♖b8+ 30 ♔a3 ♖e5 31 ♗b4 ♕b6 White Resigns.

And, finally, the third game, where on this occasion there was no heated theoretical discussion.

Ribli-Karpov
Tilburg, 1980
English Opening

1 c4 e5 2 ♘c3 ♘c6 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 d3 d6 6 e3 ♘ge7 7 ♘ge2 0-0 8 0-0 ♗d7 9 h3 ♖b8 10 ♕d2 ♗e6 11 ♘d5 ♕d7 12 ♔h2 f5 13 f4 b5 14 ♖b1 bc 15 dc e4. White, one of the heroes of the last Candidates cycle, has played the opening unpretentiously, and the black pieces are comfortably deployed. Now Ribli tries to take the initiative on the Q-side, but chooses a not altogether favourable moment. **16 b4** (*177*).

177
B



16 . . . ♘a5! 17 ♘d4 ♘×c4 18 ♘×e7+ ♕×e7 19 ♕c2 ♗×d4 20 ed ♘b6 21 ♗b2 ♘d5 22 a3 ♘e3 23 ♕c3 ♘×f1 24 ♗×f1 ♗d5 25 ♗c4 ♕e6 White resigns.

45 A compromised position

Karpov-Hort
Bugojno, 1978
Caro-Kann Defence

This game has an interesting prologue. In the 1970 Championship of the Russian Republic the same position (after 10 moves) was reached in my game with the talented grandmaster from Vladivostok, Alexander Zaitsev. There it was only with considerable trouble that I managed to win. At one point my king even advanced along the route e1-e2-e3-e4, and that with queens on the board! Fortunately, seven years later everything took place without any unnecessary anxiety.

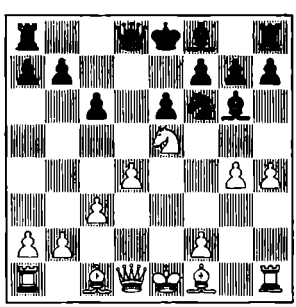
1	**e4**	**c6**
2	**d4**	**d5**
3	**♘d2**	**de**
4	**♘×e4**	**♘d7**
5	**♘f3**	**♘gf6**
6	**♘×f6+**	**♘×f6**
7	**♘e5**	**♗f5**

7 . . . ♗e6 followed by . . . g6 and . . . ♗g7 would seem to be a safer set-up for Black.

8	**c3**	**e6**
9	**g4!**	**♗g6**
10	**h4** (*178*)	

In their return match for the World Championship, Tal played this type of idea against Botvinnik. The intrepid pawns wish to emphasize the unfortunate position of the black bishop at g6, which cannot be switched to another diagonal – 10 . . . ♗e4 11 f3 ♗d5 12 c4.

178
B



10	**. . .**	**h5**

In principle this move is not without point. If Black were able painlessly to occupy f5 with his knight, the weakness of his pawns would not be felt so keenly. But his position is nevertheless compromised, and I am able to emphasize this in spectacular fashion.

Before this only **10 . . . ♗d6** had been played, when the aforementioned Karpov-A. Zaitsev game continued **11 ♕e2** c5 12 h5 ♗e4 13 f3 cd 14 ♕b5+ ♘d7, when Black seized the initiative. The advance of the h-pawn was over-hasty, and after 12 ♗g2 cd 13 h5 dc 14 ♕b5+ ♔f8 15 hg, or 12 dc ♗e4 (12 . . . ♗×e5 13 ♕×e5 ♘×g4 14 ♕×g7) 13 cd ♗×h1 14 ♗f4 White would have gained an obvious advantage. It should be said that **11 . . . ♗×e5 12 de ♕d5** also fails to give Black an equal game because of **13 ♖h3!** ♘×**g4** (13 . . . ♘d7 14 h5 ♗e4 15 f3) **14 ♕×g4 ♕×e5+** (14 . . . ♗f5 15 ♕f3, and Black's position is unenviable, Jansa-Flesch, Sambor, 1970) **15 ♖e3.** All this occurred in a game Mecking-Miles (Wijk aan Zee, 1978) which, since it is a miniature, we will give to the end: **15 . . . ♕a5 16 ♕g5! ♕b6 17 h5 ♗f5 18 ♖e2! 0-0 19 ♗e3 ♕d8 20 ♖d2 ♕g5 21 ♗×g5 f6 22 ♗e3 e5 23 ♗c4+ ♔h8 24 h6 gh 25 ♗×h6 ♖fe8,** and Black resigned.

11	**g5**	**♘d5**
12	**♘×g6**	**fg**
13	**♕c2!**	

A quiet move, which proves to be a resounding success.

13	**. . .**	**♔f7**
14	**♖h3!**	

This transfer of the rook onto

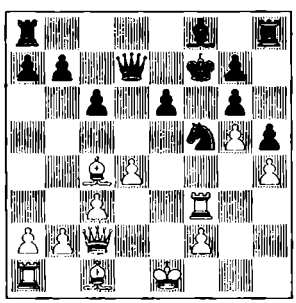
the third rank decides the game. Here I recalled with pleasure one of my favourite games, also against Hort, played in 1971 at the Alekhine Memorial tournament in Moscow. There too the appearance of a white rook on the third rank caused confusion in the enemy ranks.

14	. . .	**♘e7**
15	**♗c4**	**♘f5**

Thus Black has carried out his programme in full, but an unpleasant surprise awaits him.

16	**♖f3**	**♕d7** (*179*)

179
W



17	**♖×f5+!**	

Black had no satisfactory defence against this exchange sacrifice.

17	. . .	**gf**
18	**♕×f5+**	**♔e7**
19	**♕e4**	**♖e8**
20	**♗f4**	**♔d8**
21	**♕e5**	**♖g8**
22	**0-0-0**	**g6**
23	**♖e1**	**♗g7**
24	**♕b8+**	**♔e7**
25	**♖×e6+**	**Resigns**

46 Without leaving my own territory

Karpov-Nunn
Tilburg, 1982
Pirc Defence

This opening has happy memories for me – it occurred in the 32nd and decisive game of the match in Baguio. Victory enabled me to conclude successfully this exhausting marathon – I retained my title of World Champion.

The Pirc Defence has a number of different variations, and after only three moves – 1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 g6 – White has to take an important decision. Many like to play actively, with 4 f4, or 4 f3 followed by ♗e3 and ♕d2, developing in the spirit of the King's Indian Defence. But I prefer to bring out my second knight – 4 ♘f3. Compared with the Spanish Game or the Sicilian Defence, Black's actions are more modest, and it is my opinion that the spontaneous development of White's pieces ensures him the initiative. The present brief game is curious for the fact that, even before crossing the demarcation line by d4-d5, White gained an enormous advantage, sufficient for victory. In other words, I was able to decide the game, essentially by manoeuvring within my own territory.

1	**e4**	**d6**
2	**d4**	**♘f6**
3	**♘c3**	**g6**
4	**♘f3**	**♗g7**
5	**♗e2**	**0-0**
6	**0-0**	**♗g4**
7	**♗e3**	**♘bd7**

7 . . . ♘c6 is more logical, creating piece pressure on d4. This continuation has occurred in a countless number of games, including some of mine. Thus in the 18th game of the match in Baguio I employed the new move 8 ♕d3, and after 8 . . . e5 9 d5 ♘b4 10 ♕d2 a5 11 b3 ♗d7 12 ♗g5 gained a slight opening advantage, although the game ended in a draw. In the 32nd, concluding game, I was intending to improve White's play, but Korchnoi was the first to deviate with 6 . . . c5, and after 7 d5 ♘a6 8 ♗f4 the play took a quite different course. On this occasion White's opening gains were more substantial, and this decisive game ended in a convincing win for him. In Merano Korchnoi decided against playing the Pirc Defence.

8	**h3**	**♗×f3**
9	**♗×f3**	

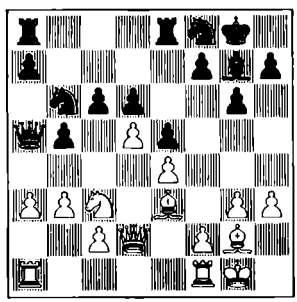
White has the two bishops, a factor which ensures him the better chances.

9	**. . .**	**e5**
10	**g3**	**c6**
11	**♗g2**	**♕a5**
12	**♕d2**	**♖fe8**
13	**♖ad1**	**b5**
14	**a3**	**♘b6**
15	**b3**	**♘fd7**

The a-pawn is immune: 15 . . . ♕×a3? 16 ♘×b5 cb 17 ♖a1 ♕b2 18 ♖fb1, and the queen is trapped. True, this variation has to be continued: 18 . . . ed (18 . . . ♘×e4 19 ♗×e4 ed 20 ♗f4) 19 ♖×b2 ♘×e4 20 ♕×d4! ♗×d4 21 ♗×d4.

16	**♖a1**	**♘f8**
17	**d5!** (*180*)	

180
B



An important moment, and the breakthrough which was mentioned earlier. Now the black knight cannot reach e6, and White gains a great deal of space in the centre.

17	**. . .**	**♖ac8**
18	**♖fd1**	**c5**

After 18 . . . cd 19 ♘×d5 ♕×d2 20 ♖×d2 ♘×d5 21 ♖×d5! ♖×c2 22 ♖×b5 Black, as in the game, suffers a catastrophe on the Q-side. At the same time there was the threat of dc and ♘d5.

19	**♗f1**	

19 a4 b4 20 ♘b5 was a good

alternative.

19 . . . c4
20 a4!

Also possible was 20 b4 ♕a6 21 a4 ♘×a4 (21 . . . ba 22 ♖a3 and ♖da1) 22 ♘×a4 ba 23 c3 ♕b5 24 ♕c2 a5 25 ♖×a4.

20 . . . cb

If 20 . . . b4 21 ♘b5, and there are two pawns attacked at d6 and a7, and 21 . . . c3 is met by 22 ♕d3.

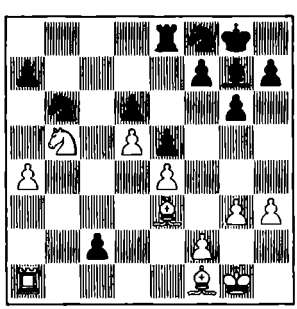
21 ♘×b5 ♕×d2
22 ♖×d2 ♖×c2

Black fails to save the game by 22 . . . b2 23 ♖b1 ♘×a4 24 ♘×d6 ♖b8 25 ♘×e8 ♘c3 26 ♖×b2, or 22 . . . bc 23 ♖c1 followed by ♘×d6, ♘×a7 or a5.

23 ♖×c2 bc (*181*)

As a result of the tactical skirmish a black pawn has penetrated to the second rank. But the positional advantage is obviously with White, all of whose pieces are actively participating in the game (which cannot be said, for example, about the bishop at g7).

181
W



24 a5! ♘c8
25 ♖c1 ♘d7
26 ♖×c2 ♘c5

This attempt to escape from the vice is unsuccessful.

27 ♘×d6

27 ♗×c5 dc 28 ♖×c5 ♗f8 29 ♖c6 is also good enough to win.

27 . . . ♘×d6
28 ♖×c5 ♘×e4
29 ♖c7 ♗f8
30 a6 ♖d8
31 ♖×a7 Resigns

47 An opening trilogy

Karpov-Portisch
Lucerne Olympiad, 1982
Petroff's Defence

This game concluded an unusual theoretical duel which grandmaster Lajos Portisch and I conducted in 1982 – at Turin, Tilburg and Lucerne. Although the result was a minimal 2-1 in my favour, the opening battle was essentially won by White in all three games . . .

1 e4 e5
2 ♘f3 ♘f6
3 ♘×e5

Until quite recently **3 d4** was regarded as the main continuation. Indeed, to this day the assessment of the variation 3 . . . ed 4 e5 ♘e4 5 ♕×d4 has not changed, and is considered favourable for White. But recently **3 . . . ♘×e4 4 ♗d3 d5 5 ♘×e5** has been becoming more and more popular,

and now Black chooses either 5 . . . ♘d7, or 5 . . . ♗d6. Both these moves contain a number of subtleties, and several times I have been faced at the board with various problems.

An interesting although questionable innovation was prepared by Igor Zaitsev and me at one of our training sessions – **5 . . . ♗d6** 6 ♕f3!? This idea was tested in a game Zaitsev-Yusupov (Zonal Tournament, Yerevan, 1982), and after 6 . . . ♕e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♘c3 ♘×c3 9 bc ♗×e5 10 de ♕×e5 11 ♗f4 ♕f6 12 ♕g3 ♘c6 White forced a draw by a repetition of moves – 13 ♗g5 ♕d6 14 ♗f4 ♕f6. Drawn.

One can also recall my game with Hort (Amsterdam, 1980): **5 . . . ♘d7 6 ♕e2 ♕e7** 7 ♗×e4 de 8 ♗f4 ♘×e5 9 ♗×e5 ♗f5 10 ♘c3 0-0-0 11 0-0-0 ♕e6 12 ♕e3 h5 13 h3 f6 14 ♗h2 g6 15 ♔h1 ♗h6 16 ♕g3 ♖h7 17 ♖he1 ♕b6 with a complicated game. But in my meeting with Larsen (Tilburg, 1980) I suffered a failure, when my opponent successfully employed a new idea: **6 . . . ♘×e5** 7 ♗×e4 de 8 ♕×e4 ♗e6 9 ♕×e5 ♕d7 10 0-0 0-0-0 11 ♗e3 ♗b4 12 ♘c3 f6 13 ♕g3 ♗×c3 14 bc h5! 15 h4 g5! 16 f3 ♖dg8, with a very strong attack for Black.

In principle, both these continuations – 5 . . . ♗d6 and 5 . . . ♘d7 – give Black good counterchances, and for this reason now White more often chooses 3 ♘×e5.

3	**. . .**	**d6**
4	**♘f3**	**♘×e4**
5	**d4**	

Spassky persistently employs the familiar manoeuvre 5 ♕e2, and in a number of games he has managed to gain a slight advantage. In my game with him from the Turin tournament I managed to equalize after 5 . . . ♕e7 6 d3 ♘f6 7 ♗g5 ♕×e2+ 8 ♗×e2 ♗e7 9 ♘c3 c6 10 0-0 ♘a6 11 ♖fe1 ♘c7 12 ♗f1 ♘e6 13 ♗e3 0-0 14 d4 ♖e8 15 d5 ♘×d5 16 ♘×d5 cd 17 ♗b5 ♖d8 18 ♖ad1 ♗f6 19 c3 ♘c7 20 ♗e2 ♖e8 21 ♘d4 ♗d7 22 ♗f3 ♗×d4.

5	**. . .**	**d5**
6	**♗d3**	**♘c6**
7	**0-0**	**♗e7**
8	**♖e1**	**♗f5** (*182*)

Earlier **8 . . . ♗g4** usually used to be played. The bishop move to f5 was introduced quite recently by Hübner – in his Candidates ¼-Final Match in 1980 with Adorjan. The move was familiar to me from my own game with Kasparov, where I played Black (Match-Tournament of USSR Teams, 1981), and events developed as follows: 9 ♘bd2 ♘×d2 10 ♕×d2 ♗×d3 11 ♕×d3 0-0 12 c3 ♕d7 (Hübner continued 12 . . . ♕d6, and after 13 ♕f5 ♖ad8 14 ♗f4 a draw was agreed) 13 ♗f4 a6 14 ♖e3 ♖ae8 15 ♖ae1 ♗d8 16 h3 ♖×e3 17 ♖×e3 f6 18 ♖e2 ♖f7 19 ♘d2 ♗e7 20 ♘f1 ♗f8 21 ♕f3

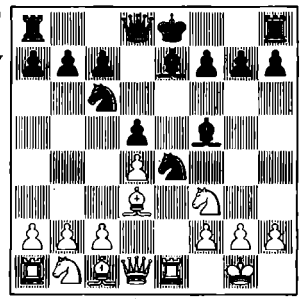
♖e7, with an insignificant advantage to White.

8 . . . ♗f5 also occurred in the 4th game of the Merano match, where after 9 ♗b5 Korchnoi employed the important improvement 9 . . . ♗f6! In the game Timman-Portisch (Moscow, 1981) Black had chosen 9 . . . 0-0 10 ♗×c6 bc 11 ♘e5 ♗h4 12 ♗e3 ♕d6? (12 . . . ♖e8 is better) 13 ♕h5!, and ended up in a difficult position. The point of the bishop move to f6 is that now White is not able to establish his knight at e5, since after 10 ♗×c6+ bc 11 ♘e5 ♗×e5 12 de 0-0 the black pieces develop freely, and White also has to worry about halting the advance of the c- and d-pawns. The Merano game continued 10 ♘bd2 0-0 11 ♘f1 with an equal position. True, Korchnoi soon committed several inaccuracies, White's microscopic advantage increased, and in the end was even transformed into a win . . . Although Black's opening was not responsible for his defeat, the result of the game evidently had a psychological effect on Korchnoi, and he gave up playing Petroff's Defence. A pity! It was for him that the following move had been prepared.

9 c4!

An opening surprise, which Zaitsev and I had prepared for the match in Merano. The innovation struck Portisch on the

182
W



ricochet, and three times, moreover!

9 . . . ♘b4
10 ♗f1

Of course, not 10 cd because of 10 . . . ♘×f2!

10 . . . 0-0

The innovation was first employed at the tournament in Turin, where Portisch also castled on the tenth move. Later, in Tilburg, he tried a different continuation – 10 . . . dc, but 11 ♘c3! ♘f6 12 ♗×c4 0-0 13 a3 ♘c6 14 d5 led to a marked advantage for White. The continuation was 14 . . . ♘a5 15 ♗a2 c5 16 ♗g5 ♖e8 17 ♕a4 ♗d7 18 ♕c2 h6 19 ♗h4 ♘×d5 20 ♘×d5 ♗×h4 21 ♖×e8+ ♗×e8. Here I could have increased my advantage by 22 ♖e1 or 22 ♖d1, but I was haunted by another, very spectacular variation, which, unfortunately, contained a flaw. After Portisch's accurate reply I probably still had a draw, but from inertia I sacrificed a piece and lost quickly. Here is this sad finish: 22 ♕e4? ♗f6 23 ♗b1 ♔f8 24 ♕h7 ♕×d5 25 ♗e4 ♕d6 26

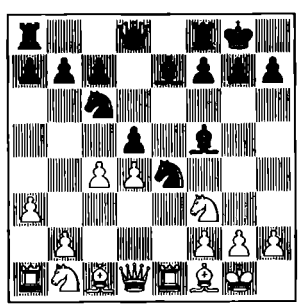
♕h8+ ♔e7 27 ♗c2 ♘c6 28 ♗a4 ♘d4 29 ♘×d4 ♗×d4 30 ♖e1+ ♔f6 31 ♗×e8 ♕f4 32 ♖f1 ♕e5 White resigns.

Frankly speaking, in Lucerne I did not anticipate such persistence on the part of my opponent, for Black cannot have been very pleased with the development of the two preceding games. Evidently Portisch was encouraged by the result of the previous clash . . .

11 a3 ♘**c6** (*183*)

Now a formation arises which is very similar to that in the game Kavalek-Karpov, played in the previous round to my game with Portisch at Turin: 9 a3 0-0 10 c4 ♗f6 11 ♘c3 ♘×c3 12 bc ♗×d3 13 ♕×d3 dc 14 ♕×c4 ♘a5 15 ♕a4 b6. In the given situation White gains time.

183
W

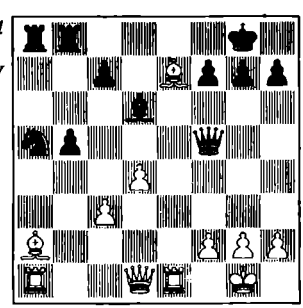


In this position at Turin I continued against Portisch **12 ♘c3 ♘×c3 13 bc dc 14 ♗×c4 ♗d6 15 ♗g5 ♕d7 16 ♘h4!** and seized the initiative. So that the entire opening trilogy on Petroff's Defence should be brought together, it is worth giving this game in full:

16 . . . ♘a5 17 ♗a2 b5. Black's pieces are insecurely placed, and he tries to create strong points for them. White must act energetically. **18 a4 a6.** After 18 . . . ba White has a pleasant choice between 19 ♗d5 ♖ae8 20 ♖×e8 ♖×e8 21 ♘×f5 ♕×f5 22 ♕×a4 ♖b8 23 ♖e1, and 19 c4 c5 20 dc ♗×c5 21 ♖e5 ♕×d1+ 22 ♖×d1 ♗g4 23 ♖×c5 ♗×d1 24 ♖×a5.

19 ab ab 20 ♘×f5 ♕×f5 21 ♗e7 ♖fb8 (*184*). One of the key moments. After 21 . . . ♗×e7 22 ♖×e7 c6 23 ♕e2 ♘c4 24 ♖e1 ♕d5 25 ♖e5 ♖×a2 26 ♕×a2 ♘×e5 27 ♕×d5 cd 28 ♖×e5 ♖d8 29 ♖e7 ♖c8 30 ♖b7 White wins a pawn. In the event of 21 . . . ♖fe8 22 ♗×d6 cd 23 ♗b1 ♕h5 the weakness of the back rank tells: 24 ♖×e8+ ♖×e8 25 g4 ♕h3 26 ♖×a5 ♕×c3 27 ♖a2!, while 21 . . . ♖fc8 is equally bad – 22 ♗b1 ♕d7 23 ♕f3 g6 24 ♗a2! But the rook move to b8 meets with a strong and unexpected reply.

184
W



22 g4!! Such an apparently outlandish move is of course difficult to anticipate beforehand. Its aim, which for many was not altogether clear, is revealed in the following variations: 22 . . . ♕f4 23 ♗×d6 ♕×d6 (23 . . . cd 24 ♗d5) 24 ♕f3 ♕d7 (24 . . . ♖f8 25 ♗×f7+! ♔h8 26 ♕g3!) 25 ♖e2, when it is difficult to defend against the breakthrough 26 ♖ae1 and 27 ♖e7, e.g. 25 . . . ♘c6 26 ♖ae1 ♖e8 27 ♕×f7+ mating, or 25 . . . ♖a6 26 ♖ae1 ♖f6 27 ♕g3 with irresistible threats.

22 . . . ♕d7 23 ♗×f7+! The point of the combination, the bishop being immune: 23 . . . ♔×f7 24 ♖×a5! ♖×a5 (24 . . . ♗×e7 25 ♕f3+) 25 ♕b3+ ♔g6 26 ♖e6+ with inevitable mate. **23 . . . ♔h8 24 ♗×d6 ♕×f7 25 ♖e7 ♕f8 26 ♗c5 ♕f4 27 ♕e2 h6 28 ♖e4 ♕f7 29 ♖e5 ♘c4 30 ♖×a8 ♖×a8 31 ♖f5 ♕g6 32 ♕e4 ♔h7 33 h3 ♖a1+ 34 ♔g2 ♖c1 35 ♗b4 ♘d6 36 ♗×d6 cd 37 ♕d3 d5 38 f3** Resigns.

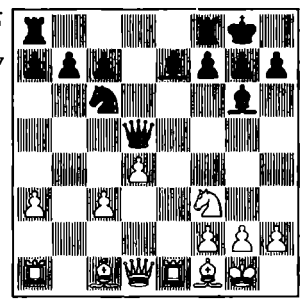
Let us return to the game from the Lucerne Olympiad.

12 cd

Although the move 12 ♘c3 held pleasant memories for me, I decided that it was not essential to allow Portisch the chance to share his prepared analysis with me, and I myself chose a new path.

12 . . . ♕×d5
13 ♘c3 ♘×c3
14 bc ♗g6 (*185*)

185
W



The black pieces are insecurely placed, as the following variations demonstrate: 14 . . . ♖fe8 15 ♘e5 (with the threat of 16 ♗c4) 15 . . . ♘×e5 16 ♖×e5 ♕d7 17 ♕f3 with a double attack, 14 . . . ♗d6? 15 c4 ♕a5 16 ♗d2 winning, or 14 . . . ♖ad8 15 ♗f4 with an obvious advantage to White. It is hard to reproach the Hungarian grandmaster for making a move which parries the immediate threats, but does not solve his fundamental problems.

15 c4 ♕d7

15 . . . ♕d6 seems better, so that later the white knight should not be able to move to the central e5 square with gain of tempo, but then after 16 d5 ♗f6 the game is decided by the tactical blow 17 c5!

16 d5 ♗f6
17 ♖a2

It was a pity to have to lose a tempo in such a position, but the exchange sacrifice did not bring

any particular gains: 17 ♗g5 ♗×a1 18 dc ♕×d1 19 ♖×d1 ♗f6 20 cb ♖ab8, and the b-pawn cannot be defended. The calm 17 ♗d2 (hoping for 17 . . . ♗×a1 18 dc) is met by the simple 17 . . . ♘d4.

17 . . . ♘a5
18 ♗f4

It was tempting to try immediately to exploit the unfortunate position of the knight on the edge of the board by 18 ♗d2 b6 19 ♗×a5 ba 20 ♘e5 ♕d6 21 ♘c6 with a slight advantage, or 18 ♘e5 ♗×e5 19 ♖×e5 b6 (19 . . . ♖fe8 20 ♖×e8+ ♖×e8 21 ♗d2 b6 22 ♗×a5 ba with advantage to White) 20 ♗f4 ♖fe8 21 ♖ae2. But the move played is even more energetic.

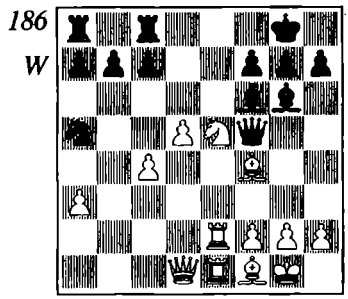
18 . . . ♖fe8

18 . . . b6 would have transposed into one of the above variations after 19 ♘e5 ♗×e5 20 ♖×e5.

19 ♖ae2! ♖ec8?

Complete surrender. Black did not care for 19 . . . ♖×e2 20 ♕×e2, with the threat of 21 ♘e5 ♗×e5 ♕×e5, but nevertheless this would not have been so dangerous.

20 ♘e5 ♕f5? (*186*)


186
W

The logical sequel to his previous move; the only way to continue resisting was by 20 . . . ♗×e5.

21 ♗d2!

Creating the irresistible threat of 22 g4! With this idea, 21 ♕d2 was also possible, hoping for 21 . . . b6 22 g4, but Black could have dragged the game out by 21 . . . ♗h5 22 f3 g5 23 ♗g3 b6.

21 . . . ♘×c4

Practically forced. After 21 . . . b6 22 g4 ♕c2 23 ♕×c2 ♗×c2 24 ♗×a5 ♗×e5 25 ♖×c2 Black would have lost a piece.

22 g4!

22 ♘×c4 ♕×d5 23 ♗f4 would also have led to a won position, but the move in the game is stronger.

22 . . . ♘×e5

Black also loses after 22 . . . ♕c2 23 ♕×c2 ♗×c2 24 ♘×c4, or 22 . . . ♕×e5 23 ♖×e5 ♘×e5 24 g5.

23 gf ♘f3+
24 ♔g2 ♗h5
25 ♕a4 ♘h4+
26 ♔h3 ♗×e2
27 ♗×e2 Resigns

Thus my fascinating discussion with Portisch on the theme of Petroff's Defence concluded with a miniature. It is now the Hungarian grandmaster's 'move', and

we will have to see what opening surprise he springs on me in our next tournament!

48 The knight in mid-air

Karpov-Geller
50th USSR Championship
Premier League
Moscow, 1983
Spanish Game

In the Jubilee USSR Championship it was a common story for me. It often happens that I am slow to get into the swing of things at the start of a tournament, I allow my rivals to go ahead (sometimes so far that they can no longer be caught), and then, when there is simply no choice, I begin a rapid spurt.

So it was on this occasion: half of the rounds had already gone, and I was securely stuck in the middle of the tournament table. The miniature with Geller proved to be the turning point – by winning it, I began quickly to gather speed, and in the end I became the 'Jubilee' Champion of my country.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗b5**	**a6**
4	**♗a4**	**♘f6**
5	**0-0**	**♗e7**
6	**♖e1**	**b5**
7	**♗b3**	**0-0**
8	**d3**	

In this way White avoids the Marshall Attack (another possibility is 8 a4), in which Geller is a great specialist. It stands to reason that I have my own thoughts on how to proceed in this sharp branch of the Spanish Game, but that evening I decided not to take part in a theoretical discussion, and chose a modest continuation (the so-called Closed Variation).

8 . . . ♗b7

After the usual 8 . . . d6 the bishop can later be deployed either at e6, or at b7. But Black is aiming to play . . . d5 in one go, without losing a tempo. As a result his e-pawn is for the moment attacked, and I too can save time, by avoiding c2-c3.

9 ♘bd2 h6

The plan involving . . . d6 and the preparation of . . . f5 seems reasonable, but Geller sticks consistently to his course of action.

10 ♘f1 ♖e8
11 ♘e3 ♗f8

This seems to me a rather routine move. Indeed, the plan of . . . h6, . . . ♖e8 and . . . ♗f8, with the aim of putting pressure on White's centre, is often employed in the Spanish Game, but in the given case the black-squared bishop would have been more actively placed at c5. After 11 . . . ♗c5 12 c3 a favourable version for Black of the Arkhangelsk Variation would

have arisen (it is now the advance of the white pawn to d4 which will involve a loss of tempo). While the preceding play was, so to speak, a matter of taste, Black's last move can be considered inaccurate.

12 ♗d2

Now that the e5 pawn is defended, there is a threat of . . . ♘a5, and White must counter it.

12 . . . d6

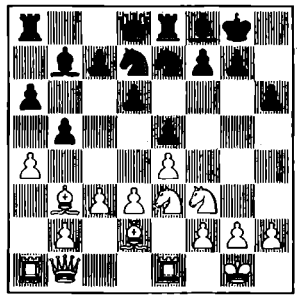
Thus Black does not in fact succeed in advancing his d-pawn to the 5th rank in one go. But before playing . . . d6, it was nevertheless worth bringing the bishop out to c5. White's last move has not made any essential change to the position, and the loss of time is not significant. But, of course, it was psychologically difficult to decide on the manoeuvre . . . ♗e7-f8-c5.

13 a4 ♘d7

A favourite 'Spanish' manoeuvre of Geller, but in the given situation the immediate . . . ♘e7 was sounder (followed by . . . ♘g6, aiming for f4), or else . . . g6.

14 c3 ♘e7

15 ♕b1 (*187*)


187
B

The position of the black bishop at b7 always leads to a certain weakening of the white squares in the vicinity of the king, and from b1 the queen may be able to go to a2 to underline this factor. However, in the present game it successfully shows its worth along the b1-h7 diagonal.

15 . . . ♘c5

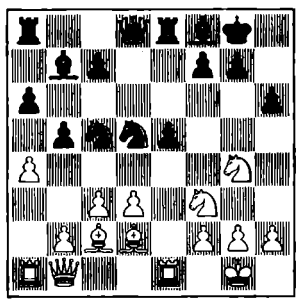
16 ♗c2 d5?

It is surprising, but at that very moment when Black carries out his planned manoeuvre, his position becomes diffcult. He should have played 16 . . . ♘×a4 17 ♗×a4 ba 18 ♖×a4 ♕d7 19 ♕a2, when White has only a minimal advantage thanks to the weakness of the black a-pawn.

How then can one explain Black's extremely risky move . . . d5? The cause would seem to be as follows. Geller is a great expert on the Spanish Game, and whenever his opponent leaves the well-trodden theoretical path he considers himself obliged to aim for the maximum gains from the opening, and sometimes, as in the present game, he oversteps the bounds of risk. Incidentally, a few rounds later the picture was repeated in full. The Closed Variation was chosen against Geller by Balashov, although he developed his queen's knight not

at d2, but at c3. And again, in search of activity, Geller played incautiously, and was obliged to resign as early as the 30th move!

17 ed ♘×d5
18 ♘g4! (*188*)


188
B

The white knight is as though hanging in mid-air. A piquant feature of the position is the fact that the pawn, which would normally be supporting the knight from h3, has not in fact yet moved.

18 . . . ♘f4

After 18 . . . ♕d6 19 ab ab 20 ♖×a8 ♗×a8 21 d4 Black loses material, while the exchange of the a- and e-pawns is not an equal one – 18 . . . ♘×a4 19 ♘g×e5. And, finally, 18 . . . f6 is bad because of 19 d4.

19 ♗×f4

19 ♘g×e5? allows Black the advantage after 19 . . . ♘×g2! 20 ♔×g2 ♕f6.

19 . . . ef
20 ♘ge5 ♗d6

20 . . . f6 21 ♘g6 ♗×f3 22 gf followed by d3-d4 is bad for Black.

21 d4 ♗×e5

Black cannot play either 21 . . . ♘e6? 22 ♗h7+ ♔f8 23 ♕f5, or 21 . . . ♘×a4 22 ♗h7+ ♔f8 23 ♕f5, but after 21 . . . ♗×f3 22 ♘×f3 ♘e6 he might have been able to defend successfully.

22 ♘×e5 ♕g5

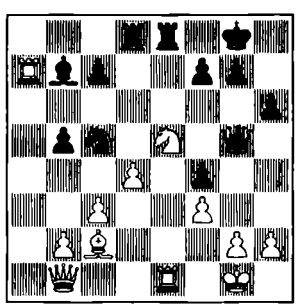
After 22 . . . ♘×a4 23 ♗h7+ ♔f8 24 ♕f5! White simultaneously threatens two mates (♕×f7 and ♘g6), to say nothing of ♘d7+.

23 f3 ♖ad8

And now 23 . . . ♘×a4 leads immediately to mate – 24 ♗h7+ ♔h8 (or 24 . . . ♔f8 25 ♘d7 mate) 25 ♘×f7 mate.

24 ab ab
25 ♖a7! (*189*)

As often happens in the Spanish Game, White for a long time builds up threats on one wing, but lands the decisive blow on the other.


189
B

25 . . . ♗d5

Interesting variations arise after 25 . . . f6. Let us examine them in some detail.

a) **26 ♗h7+** ♔f8, and now:

a1) **27 dc?** ♖×e5! (but not 27 . . . ♖d2 28 ♘d7+! ♖×d7 29 ♖×e8+ ♔×e8 30 ♕g6+, or 28 . . . ♔f7 29 ♕g6+ ♕×g6 30 ♗×g6+ ♔×g6 31 ♖×e8) 28 ♖×e5 ♕×e5 (28 . . . fe 29 ♖×b7 ♖d2 30 ♕f5+) 29 ♖×b7 ♕e2!, and White is in danger.

a2) **27 ♘g6+** ♔f7 28 ♖×b7! (28 dc ♖d2 29 ♕a2+, or 28 . . . ♖×e1+ 29 ♕×e1 with the threat of ♕e7 mate, but after 28 . . . ♕×c5+! the advantage is with Black) 28 . . . ♘×b7 (28 . . . ♖×e1+ 29 ♕×e1 ♘×b7 30 ♕e7 mate) 29 ♖×e8 ♖×e8 (29 . . . ♔×e8 30 ♕e4+ ♔d7 31 ♕×b7) 30 ♕a2+ ♖e6, and White has an obvious advantage.

b) **26 ♖×b7!** (simpler and more clear-cut) 26 . . . fe (26 . . . ♘×b7 27 ♕a2+, or 26 . . . ♖×e5 27 ♖×c7) 27 ♖×c7 ed 28 cd ♘e6 29 ♗b3, and Black's position is cheerless.

26	**♖×c7**	**♘a6**
27	**♖a7**	**♘c5**
28	**♗h7+**	**♔f8**

Or 28 . . . ♔h8 29 ♖×f7.

29	**b4**	**♘a4**
30	**♕d3**	**♗c4**

If 30 . . . ♖a8 31 ♘d7 is mate.

31	**♕×c4!**	**Resigns**

49 How to trap the bishop?

Karpov-Rogers
Bath, 1983 (TV Cup)
Centre Counter Game

Surprising situations can sometimes arise in meetings between players of different class. The present game was played in the last round of the preliminary stage of the tournament, when I was already out of reach of my pursuers. My play was easy and spontaneous. The difference in class quickly told, and I gained a striking win. But how difficult it can be to gain the same desired point against an opponent of inferior strength, when this is demanded by the tournament position!

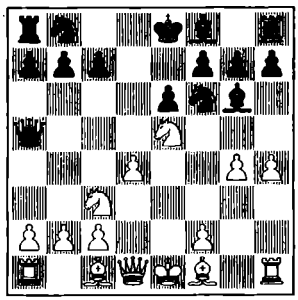
1	**e4**	**d5**
2	**ed**	**♕×d5**
3	**♘c3**	**♕a5**
4	**d4**	**♘f6**
5	**♘f3**	

In one of the early rounds of the same event, Chandler played 5 ♗c4 against Rogers and gained some advantage, but I wanted to extract more from the opening.

5	. . .	**♗g4**
6	**h3**	**♗h5**
7	**g4**	**♗g6**
8	**♘e5**	**e6**
9	**h4!** (*190*)	

This move of the rook's pawn is a theoretical innovation. This position had already occurred in

190
B



a game of mine with the Danish grandmaster Larsen, where I continued 9 ♗g2, thinking it necessary to gain a tempo for future castling. The continuation was 9 . . . c6 10 h4 ♗b4 with some advantage to White. As my present opponent told me after the game, he was ready to repeat in full the opening stage of the Larsen game, since he had found an improvement for Black. But I, on reaching this position for the second time, realized that after the advance of the h-pawn and the pinning of the knight at c3, Black would in any case be using the e4 square as a transit point, and then the bishop at g2 would unncessarily aid Black's white-squared bishop in latching on to the long diagonal.

9 . . . ♗b4

10 ♖h3!

White kills two birds with one stone: he defends his knight at c3, and (which is more important) removes the rook from the a8-h1 diagonal in good time. 10 ♗d2 is weaker in view of 10 . . . ♕b6, with counterplay for Black.

10 . . . c6

Black has to concern himself over the evacuation of his queen, since its position may become uncomfortable after the retreat of the knight from e5 to c4. The attempt to restrain the advance of the h-pawn by the counter 10 . . . h5 would have led to the creation of serious weaknesses in Black's position – 11 ♘×g6 fg 12 g5 ♘d5 13 ♗d2.

11 ♗d2 ♕b6

12 h5 ♗e4

Black was attempting to divert the opponent from his plan of attacking the d-pawn, but it transpires that it cannot be taken – 12 . . . ♕×d4 13 ♘f3 ♕×g4 14 hg ♕×g6 15 ♖g3 ♕h5 with dismal consequences for Black (even worse is 15 . . . ♕f5 16 ♖g5, when the queen is trapped!).

13 ♖e3!

Haste could have led to White falling into a cunning trap: 13 ♘c4 ♕×d4 14 ♘×e4 (this seems to win a piece, but . . .) 14 . . . ♘×e4 15 ♗×b4?? ♕×f2 mate.

13 . . . ♗×c3

The knight has to be taken at this point, to find out immediately with which piece White will recapture – pawn or bishop. On 13 . . . ♗d5 White would have played 14 g5, and in reply to 14 . . . ♘fd7 would have moved his knight, clearing the way for his c-pawn to trap the bishop – 15 ♘a4 followed by 16 c4. The d-

pawn is still immune: 13 . . . ♕×d4 14 ♘×e4 ♘×e4 15 ♗×b4 ♕×e5 (if 15 . . . ♕×b4+ 16 c3, and the knight at e4 is lost) 16 ♗g2 f5 17 gf ef 18 ♗×e4 fe 19 ♕g4 and wins.

14 ♗×c3

After 14 bc Black succeeds in withdrawing his bishop along the other diagonal by 14 . . . h6!

14 . . . ♗d5

Simply essential. The bishop must keep a watch on the knight at e5, otherwise after 14 . . . h6 15 ♘c4 ♕c7 16 ♗b4 Black has no answer to the attack via the weakened d6 square.

15 g5 ♘e4

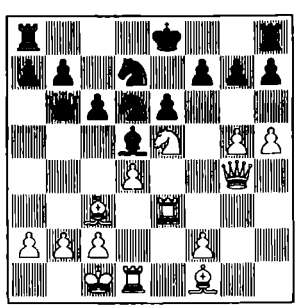
16 ♕g4 ♘d6

It was tempting to take the bishop – 16 . . . ♘×c3, but after 17 bc ♕b2 (otherwise there is no defence against 18 c4) 18 ♕d1 ♗×a2 19 ♗c4 ♗×c4 20 ♘×c4 ♕b5 21 ♘d6+ White wins.

17 0-0-0 ♘d7 (*191*)

191

W



18 ♗e1!!

A paradoxical idea! The majority of players would have sought to maintain White's initiative by attacking, and initially I too followed this path. But 18 ♘×d7 ♔×d7, although it deprives Black of the right to castle and keeps his king in the centre, because of the closed nature of the position does not allow concrete threats to be created. Also, nothing special was promised by the pawn breaks 18 h6 and 18 g6. It is surprising, but it is simpler for White to gain a won position, not by advancing his pieces, but by withdrawing them to the rear!

18 . . . ♘×e5

19 de ♘f5

20 ♖h3!

A link in the same chain. It transpires that the bishop hiding at e1 is fulfilling a double task – allowing the advance of the c-pawn and defending the f2 pawn. But why does the rook have to make such an absurd return move, when the active 20 ♖a3 looks more natural? After 20 . . . 0-0-0 21 ♗a5 ♕×f2 Black sacrifices the exchange with a quite reasonable position, while if 21 c4 the black bishop has only one move, but an adequate one – 21 . . . ♗h1!, and there is no time to attack it, in view of the exchange of rooks along the opened d-file. Now White's plan becomes clear – the rook takes away the bishop's only square in the corner of the board. Here 20 . . . c5 is not possible due to 21 ♖×d5 ed 22

♕×f5, while after 20 . . . ♕c5 White replies 21 b4 and 22 c4.

20	**. . .**	**0-0-0**
21	**c4**	**♕c5**
22	**b4**	

Here the curtain could have been lowered, but from inertia Black makes a few more moves.

22	**. . .**	**♗f3**
23	**♖×d8+**	**♖×d8**
24	**♕×f3**	**♕×e5**
25	**♗c3**	**♕d6**
26	**♗d3**	**♘d4**
27	**♕×f7**	**♘f5**
28	**♗×f5**	**♕f4+**
29	**♖e3**	**Resigns**

50 The Italian Game in England

Chandler-Karpov
Bath, 1983 (TV Cup)
Italian Game

It so happens that the last tournament which I am able to cover in this book – which is to be published in English – took place in fact in England! And I was fortunate – at the tournament in Bath I played as many as three miniatures. You have already met one of them, the second is before you, and the third (containing the maximum number of moves – 31) you will find after the notes to the present game.

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗c4**	**♗c5**
4	**0-0**	**♘f6**
5	**d3**	**d6**
6	**c3**	**0-0**

In recent times this type of quiet line in the Italian Game has acquired a certain popularity. It is sufficient to say that this opening twice occurred in the World Championship match in Merano. It has to be admitted, of course, that White cannot count on achieving much in this ancient opening, and, strictly speaking, this was confirmed by the two Merano games. Possibly the simplest way of equalizing with Black is by 6 . . . ♕e7 7 ♘bd2 a6 8 ♗b3 ♗e6.

7 ♗g5

7 ♘bd2 a6 8 ♗b3 would have led to a position from the 8th match game in Merano, and 7 ♖e1 a6 8 ♗b3 0-0 to a position from the 10th. Both games ended in draws, although in the first of them White gained a minimal advantage. The bishop move to g5 is also not dangerous for Black. On the contrary, by pushing back the bishop Black will soon take the initiative on the K-side.

7 . . . a6

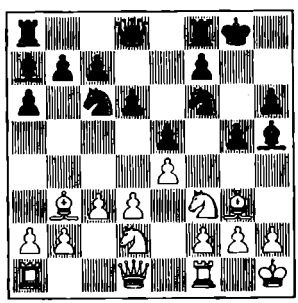
This move of the rook's pawn, which constantly occurs in this variation, pursues two aims – the withdrawal to safety of Black's own bishop from c5, and the threat of exchanging the enemy bishop by . . . ♘a5 and . . . ♘×c4.

8 ♗b3 h6
9 ♗h4 g5

This looks risky, but the knight sacrifice at g5 does not work: 10 ♘×g5 hg 11 ♗×g5 ♔g7 12 ♕f3 ♖h8, and Black can meet 13 ♕g3 with 13 . . . ♘h5 14 ♕h4 f6.

10 ♗g3 ♗a7
11 ♘bd2 ♗g4
12 ♔h1 ♗h5! (*192*)

192
W



This bishop move is an innovation. Formerly this square was occupied by the knight, and 12 . . . ♘h5 13 h3 ♘×g3+ 14 fg gave White a slight but clear advantage. But is it really worth exchanging White's black-squared bishop, when it is completely without prospects?

13 ♕e1 ♔g7
14 ♗d1

Of course, 14 ♘c4 ♗×f3 15 gf ♘h5 is no good for White. But now he has a passive position, and I set myself the aim of breaking through in the centre by . . . d5. But first I had to deploy my pieces harmoniously.

14 . . . ♗g6
15 ♘c4 ♖e8
16 ♗c2

White himself tries for activity in the centre – ♕d2, ♖e1 and d3-d4, but nothing comes of this.

16 . . . ♕d7
17 ♕d2

17 h4 is impracticable due to 17 . . . ♘h5 18 hg hg 19 ♘×g5 ♘×g3+ 20 fg ♖h8+ 21 ♘h3 ♖×h3+ 22 gh ♕×h3 mate.

17 . . . ♖ad8

Black could already have played 17 . . . b5 18 ♘e3 d5 with the better chances, but his position can still be strengthened.

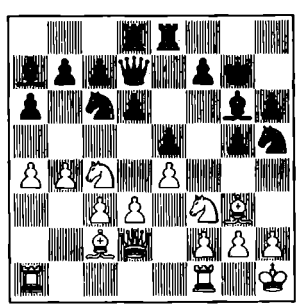
18 a4 ♘h5

In addition to the . . . d5 break, there is now the possibility of another – . . . f5.

19 b4 (*193*)

After 19 ♘e3 ♗×e3 20 ♕×e3 I would have had a pleasant choice between . . . d5 and . . . f5. It seems that White had not sensed the danger, and was preparing for activity on the Q-side.

193
B



19 . . . d5!

The hour has come! The e5 pawn is immune – 20 ♗×e5+ f6 21 ed ♘×e5, or 20 ♘c×e5 ♘×g3+ 21 fg ♘×e5.

20 ed ♕×d5
21 b5

After 21 ♘e3 ♗×e3 22 ♕×e3 Black makes the other planned advance . . . f5. Chandler was no doubt pinning serious hopes on the advance of his knight's pawn. Indeed, it cannot be taken – 21 . . . ab 22 ab ♘×g3+ 23 fg ♕×b5 24 ♗a4! ♕c5 25 ♗×c6 bc 26 ♖a5, and Black also does not wish to retreat his knight. But in reply to White's breakthrough on the side of the board, following all the rules of chess science comes a powerful blow in the centre.

21 . . . e4!
22 ♘e3

22 de is obviously bad because of 22 . . . ♕×c4, but White also loses after 22 bc ef 23 gf ♕×f3+ 24 ♔g1 ♘×g3 25 hg ♕×g3+ etc. Finally, on 22 ♗×c7 ef 23 g4 Black has the decisive 23 . . . ♕×c4!

22 . . . ♗×e3
23 fe ♘×g3+
24 hg ef!

The ending arising after 24 . . . ed 25 bc dc 26 ♕×d5 ♖×d5 27 cb ♖b8 28 ♘d4 ♖×b7 favours Black, but the move played is even stronger.

25 bc ♖×e3!
26 ♕×e3

26 ♖f2 fg+ 27 ♖×g2 ♖de8 or 26 ♔h2 ♕e5 is hopeless for White.

26 . . . fg+
27 ♔h2 gf♘+

It is pleasant to promote to a knight instead of a queen, although 27 . . . gf♕ would not have changed things.

28 ♖×f1 ♕×c6
29 ♕e5+ ♔g8

More accurate than 29 . . . ♔h7 30 d4.

30 ♖f2

30 ♖f6 is decisively met by 30 . . . ♖e8, and then 31 ♖×g6+ fg 32 ♗b3+ ♔h7, or 31 ♖×c6 ♖×e5 32 ♖×c7 ♖e2+.

30 . . . ♖e8
White resigns

And, in conclusion, the promised game with Browne.

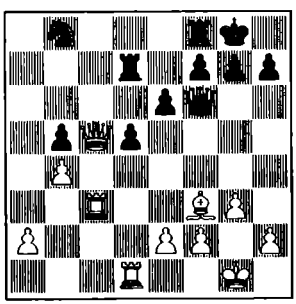
Karpov-Browne
Bath, 1983 (TV Cup)
English Opening

1 c4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 e6 4 g3 b6 5 ♗g2 ♗b7 6 0-0 ♗e7 7 d4 cd 8 ♕×d4 d6 9 ♗g5 a6 10 ♗×f6 ♗×f6 11 ♕f4 ♗×f3!? The game Karpov-Kasparov (Moscow, 1981) continued 11 . . . 0-0 12 ♖fd1 ♗e7 13 ♘e4 ♗×e4 14 ♕×e4 with a slight advantage to White. On this occasion Black decides on the immediate exchange of bishop for knight.

12 ♗×f3 ♖a7 13 ♖fd1 ♗e5. It would have been safer to return

the bishop to e7. **14 ♕d2 0-0 15 ♖ac1 b5?!** Black should have gone onto the defensive with 15 . . . ♕e7 and 16 . . . ♖d8. The active pawn move leads in the end to its loss. **16 ♕e3!** But not 16 cb ab 17 a3 (17 ♘×b5 ♖×a2) 17 . . . ♕b6, equalizing. **16 . . . ♖d7 17 cb ab 18 b4 ♗×c3 19 ♖×c3 d5 20 ♕c5 ♕c6** (*194*).

194
W



On 20 . . . ♖b7 White gains the advantage by 21 e4! ♘d7 (21 . . . ♘a6 22 ♕d4) 22 ♕d4 ♘f6 23 ed ed 24 ♖c5.

21 ♖dc1 d4. An attempt by Black to provoke complications; after 21 . . . ♖b7 22 ♕d6 ♕e7 (22 . . . ♖d7 23 ♕b6) 23 ♕×e7 ♖×e7 24 e4 d4 25 ♖c5 his pieces would have suffocated on the Q-side. **22 ♖d3 e5 23 ♕×b5**. The pawn is finally won, and Black's threats are easily parried. **23 . . . ♕e6 24 ♖c5! ♖e7**. Black fails to save the game after 24 . . . e4 25 ♖e5 ed 26 ♖×e6 d2 27 ♕d3 fe 28 ♕×d2 etc. **25 ♗d5 ♕d6 26 a4 ♔h8 27 ♕c4 ♕d8 28 a5 ♘d7 29 ♖c6 e4 30 ♖×d4 ♘e5 31 ♕c5 Black Resigns** (31 . . . ♘×c6 32 ♗×c6 ♕c7 33 ♖d7!).

INDEX OF GAMES

Numbers refer to pages. The first named is white.

Adorjan–Spassky *120*
Alekhine–Bogoljubow *55*
Alekhine–Bogoljubow *57*
Alekhine-Consultants *70*
Alekhine–Euwe *57*
Alekhine–Lasker *60*
Alekhine–Marshall *59*
Alekhine–Mindeno *63*
Alekhine–Rubinstein *59*
Alekhine–Sämisch *62*
Alekhine–Sterk *57*
Bernstein–Capablanca *46*
Bird–Morphy *1*
Blackburne–Ward *21*
Bobotsov–Tal *98*
Bogoljubow–Botvinnik *77*
Botvinnik–Keres *73*
Botvinnik–Portisch *74*
Botvinnik–Spielmann *71*
Botvinnik–Tartakower *77*
Botvinnik–Vidmar *75*
Byrne–Fischer *123*
Capablanca–Levenfish *54*
Capablanca–Mattison *52*
Capablanca–Mikenas *52*
Capablanca–Rossolimo *54*
Capablanca–Spielmann *48*
Capablanca–Steiner *54*
Chandler–Karpov *158*
Denker–Botvinnik *77*
Donner–Euwe *68*
Euwe–Flohr *64*
Euwe–Tylor *68*
Euwe–Winter *68*
Fischer–Benko *122*
Fischer–Gligorić *124*
Fischer–Kupper *127*
Fischer–Najdorf *127*
Gufeld–Petrosian *106*
Janowski–Marshall *23*
Karpov–Browne *160*
Karpov–Geller *152*
Karpov–Gik *136*
Karpov–Hort *142*
Karpov–Korchnoi *27*
Karpov–Korchnoi *135*
Karpov–Miles *139*
Karpov–Nunn *144*
Karpov–Portisch *146*
Karpov–Rogers *155*
Karpov–Savon *131*
Kasparov–Dorfman *81*
Kasparov–Timoshchenko *79*
Keres–Botvinnik *72*
Korchnoi–Petrosian *108*
Larsen–Spassky *119*
Lasker–Didier *43*
Lasker–Mieses *41*
Lasker–Pirc *41*
Lasker–Tarrasch *43*
Lasker–Tarrasch *44*
Letelier–Fischer *127*
Levitsky–Marshall *26*
Maroczy–Alekhine *49*
Marshall–Gladstone *28*
Morphy–Andersson *14*
Morphy–Bryan *12*
Morphy–Consultants *13*
Morphy–Maurian *13*
Neikirch–Botvinnik *74*
Opočensky–Alekhine *63*
Padevsky–Botvinnik *73*
Paulsen–Morphy *14*
Petrosian–Korchnoi *106*
Petrosian–Pachman *104*
Petrosian–Spassky *108*
Pillsbury–Marco *21*
Pillsbury–Tarrasch *19*
Polugayevsky–Petrosian *110*
Reti–Bogoljubow *49*

Ribli–Karpov *142*
Saint-Amant v. Morphy *11*
Sangla–Karpov *70*
Smyslov–Botvinnik *88*
Smyslov–Botvinnik *89*
Smyslov–Florian *86*
Smyslov–Timman *90*
Spassky–Bronstein *111*
Spassky–Fischer *112*
Spassky–Fischer *127*
Spassky–Holmov *113*
Spassky–Petrosian *113*
Spassky–Petrosian *116*
Steinitz–Bardeleben *37*
Steinitz–Lasker *39*
Steinitz–Mongredien *34*
Steinitz–Mongredien *35*
Steinitz–Pillsbury *17*
Steinitz–Rosenthal *36*
Tal–Benko *95*
Tal–Bilek *98*
Tal–Donner *102*
Tal–Füster *101*
Tal–Milev *102*
Tal–Najdorf *98*
Tal–Polugayevsky *117*
Tal–Portisch *102*
Tal–Smyslov *93*
Tal–Suetin *101*
Tal–Uhlmann *99*
Tal–Vaganian *96*
Tal–Van der Wiel *99*
Tarrasch–Lasker *43*
Tartakower–Capablanca *48*
Tartakower–Capablanca *50*
Tatai–Karpov *140*
Timman–Karpov *141*
Timman–Spassky *120*
Toran–Tal *97*
Uhlmann–Smyslov *87*
Vidmar–Euwe *66*
I.Zaitsev–Karpov *26*

INDEX OF OPENINGS

Numbers refer to pages

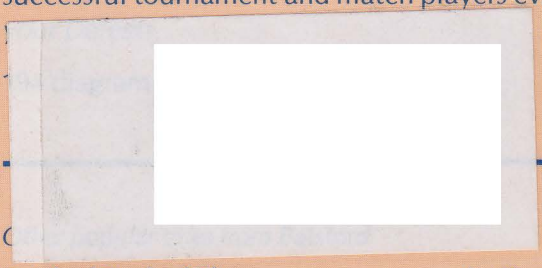
Alekhine *49*
Caro-Kann *70, 71, 101, 102, 142*
Centre Counter *14, 34, 155*
English *74, 90, 97, 99, 102, 106, 119, 139, 140, 141, 142, 160*
English Defence *120*
Four Knights *14, 43*
French *89, 96, 99*
Grünfeld *86, 88, 123*
Italian *11, 37, 158*
King's Fianchetto *35*
King's Gambit *17, 50, 111, 112, 113*
King's Indian Attack *93, 104*
King's Indian Defence *98, 108*
Nimzo-Indian *52, 52, 68, 72, 73, 127*
Old Indian *63, 77*
Petroff *23, 26, 27, 146*
Philidor *1, 13*
Pirc *122, 144*
Queen's Gambit Accepted *65*
Queen's Gambit Declined *21, 28, 41, 43, 44, 46, 48, 57, 60, 68, 75, 102, 108, 113*
Queen's Gambit Slav *57, 57, 66, 68, 77*
Queen's Indian *55, 77, 87*
Queen's Pawn *59, 70*
Reti *49*
Scotch Game *21*
Sicilian *41, 62, 73, 74, 95, 98, 98, 101, 116, 135*
Spanish *44, 63, 120, 124, 131, 152*
Vienna *36, 39*

Short games with combinational finishes appeal to players of all strengths. Particularly instructive are those examples where a single opening error is drastically punished or where an opening innovation leads to an immediate and decisive advantage.

This collection of 50 miniatures includes games by all 12 World Champions, with the emphasis on the post-war greats. The author also includes four players who, while never achieving the title of World Champion, were nevertheless 'kings' of the chessboard.

Capablanca, Alekhine, Botvinnik, Fischer and Karpov himself all feature prominently in this entertaining work which is sure to give as much instruction as enjoyment. In addition to the 50 main games, a number of other miniatures and game extracts provide thematic examples of the styles of each player.

Anatoly Karpov, World Champion since 1975, is one of the most successful tournament and match players ever and author of *Learn from*



Batsford Book of Chess
Bob Wade

Batsford Chess Openings
Gary Kasparov and Raymond Keene

Chess — the complete self-tutor
Edward Lasker

Fighting Chess: My Games and Career
Gary Kasparov

Kasparov-Korchnoi: The London Contest
Raymond Keene and Dominic Lawson

Learn from your Defeats
Anatoly Karpov

An Opening Repertoire f
Raymond Keene

An Opening Repertoire for the Attacking Player
Raymond Keene

Play Like a Grandmaster
Alexander Kotov

Practical Chess Endings
Paul Keres

USSR v Rest of the World: Challenge Match
Raymond Keene and David Goodman

For a complete list of Batsf
Books please write to **B.T. B**
4 Fitzhardinge Street, Lond

ISBN 0 7134 4854 7